

City of Capitola

City Council Meeting Agenda

Thursday, February 08, 2024 – 6:00 PM



City Council Chambers
420 Capitola Avenue, Capitola, CA 95010

Mayor: Kristen Brown

Vice Mayor: Yvette Brooks

Council Members: Joe Clarke, Margaux Morgan, Alexander Pedersen

Regular Meeting of the Capitola City Council – 6 PM

All correspondence received prior to 5:00 p.m. on the Wednesday preceding a Council Meeting will be distributed to Councilmembers to review prior to the meeting. Information submitted after 5 p.m. on that Wednesday may not have time to reach Councilmembers, nor be read by them prior to consideration of an item.

1. Roll Call and Pledge of Allegiance

Council Members Joe Clarke, Margaux Morgan, Alexander Pedersen, Yvette Brooks, and Mayor Kristen Brown.

2. Additions and Deletions to the Agenda

3. Presentations

Presentations are limited to eight minutes.

- A.** Presentation from the Capitola Recreation Division on the Recreation Strategic Plan
- B.** Presentation from the Police Department on the Police Chief's Advisory Committee
- C.** Presentation from the Regional Transportation Commission Providing an Update on the Zero Emission Passenger Rail & Trail Project

4. Additional Materials

Additional information submitted to the City after distribution of the agenda packet.

- A.** Item 3B - Correspondence Received
- B.** Item 8B - Correspondence Received

5. Oral Communications by Members of the Public

*Oral Communications allows time for members of the Public to address the City Council on any "Consent Item" on tonight's agenda, or on any topic within the jurisdiction of the City that is not on the "General Government/Public Hearings" section of the Agenda. Members of the public may speak for up to three minutes, unless otherwise specified by the Mayor. Individuals may not speak more than once during Oral Communications. All speakers must address the entire legislative body and will not be permitted to engage in dialogue. **A maximum of 30 minutes** is set aside for Oral Communications.*

6. Staff / City Council Comments

Comments are limited to three minutes.

7. Consent Items

All items listed as “Consent Items” will be enacted by one motion in the form listed below. There will be no separate discussion on these items prior to the time the Council votes on the action unless members of the City Council request specific items to be discussed for separate review. Items pulled for separate discussion will be considered following General Government. Note that all Ordinances which appear on the public agenda shall be determined to have been read by title and further reading waived.

A. City Council Meeting Minutes

Recommended Action: Approve minutes from the regular meeting on January 25, 2024.

B. Fiscal Year 2024-25 Budget Calendar

Recommended Action: Approve Budget Calendar for Fiscal Year 2024-25.

8. General Government / Public Hearings

All items listed in “General Government / Public Hearings” are intended to provide an opportunity for public discussion of each item listed. The following procedure pertains to each General Government item: 1) Staff explanation; 2) Council questions; 3) Public comment; 4) Council deliberation; 5) Decision.

A. Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project

Recommended Action: Receive a progress report on the Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project.

B. Housing Element Update

Recommended Action: Provide preliminary direction to staff regarding amendments to Programs 1.6 and 1.7 of the recently adopted Housing Element that would provide additional incentives for Capitola Mall redevelopment, including a maximum height of 75 feet and an exception for parking garages from the floor area ratio calculation.

C. Strategic Plan Project Overview and Timeline

Recommended Action: Receive a consultant report on the process and workplan for the development of a five-year Capitola strategic plan.

9. Adjournment - Adjourn to the next regularly scheduled City Council meeting on February 22, 2024, at 6:00 PM.

How to View the Meeting

Meetings are open to the public for in-person attendance at the Capitola City Council Chambers located at 420 Capitola Avenue, Capitola, California, 95010.

Other ways to Watch:

Spectrum Cable Television channel 8

City of Capitola, California YouTube Channel

To Join Zoom Application or Call in to Zoom:

Meeting

link: <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/83328173113?pwd=aVRwcWN3RU03Zzc2dkNpQzRWVXAydz09>

Or dial one of these phone numbers: **1 (669) 900 6833, 1 (408) 638 0968, 1 (346) 248 7799**

Meeting ID: **833 2817 3113**

Meeting Passcode: **678550**

How to Provide Comments to the City Council

Members of the public may provide public comments to the City Council in-person during the meeting. If you are unable to attend in-person, please email your comments to citycouncil@ci.capitola.ca.us and they will be included as a part of the record for the meeting. Please be aware that the City Council will not accept comments via Zoom.

Notice regarding City Council: The City Council meets on the 2nd and 4th Thursday of each month at 6:00 p.m. in the City Hall Council Chambers located at 420 Capitola Avenue, Capitola.

Agenda and Agenda Packet Materials: The City Council Agenda and the complete Agenda Packet are available for review on the City's website: www.cityofcapitola.org and at Capitola City Hall prior to the meeting. Agendas are also available at the Capitola Post Office located at 826 Bay Avenue Capitola. Need more information? Contact the City Clerk's office at 831-475-7300.

Agenda Materials Distributed after Distribution of the Agenda Packet: Pursuant to Government Code §54957.5, materials related to an agenda item submitted after distribution of the agenda packet are available for public inspection at the Reception Office at City Hall, 420 Capitola Avenue, Capitola, California, during normal business hours.

Americans with Disabilities Act: Disability-related aids or services are available to enable persons with a disability to participate in this meeting consistent with the Federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Assisted listening devices are available for individuals with hearing impairments at the meeting in the City Council Chambers. Should you require special accommodations to participate in the meeting due to a disability, please contact the City Clerk's office at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting at 831-475-7300. In an effort to accommodate individuals with environmental sensitivities, attendees are requested to refrain from wearing perfumes and other scented products.

Si desea asistir a esta reunión pública y necesita ayuda - como un intérprete de lenguaje de señas americano, español u otro equipo especial - favor de llamar al Departamento de la Secretaría de la Ciudad al 831-475-7300 al menos tres días antes para que podamos coordinar dicha asistencia especial o envíe un correo electrónico a jgautho@ci.capitola.ca.us.

Televised Meetings: City Council meetings are cablecast "Live" on Charter Communications Cable TV Channel 8 and are recorded to be rebroadcasted at 8:00 a.m. on the Wednesday following the meetings and at 1:00 p.m. on Saturday following the first rebroadcast on Community Television of Santa Cruz County (Charter Channel 71 and Comcast Channel 25). Meetings are streamed "Live" on the City's website at www.cityofcapitola.org by clicking on the Home Page link "Meeting Agendas/Videos." Archived meetings can be viewed from the website at any time.



Capitola Recreation Strategic Plan

February 13, 2020



Prepared by:
BluePoint Planning
1950 Mountain Blvd, #3
Oakland, CA 94611



The Strategic Plan

In 2019, the City of Capitola identified the need and opportunity to develop a strategic plan for the Capitola Recreation Division to direct future growth and to explore ways to expand recreation services to the community. This Strategic Plan was developed in collaboration with Division staff, a representative advisory group - "Core Team", a community survey, and consultant assistance. The Strategic Plan was designed to do the following:

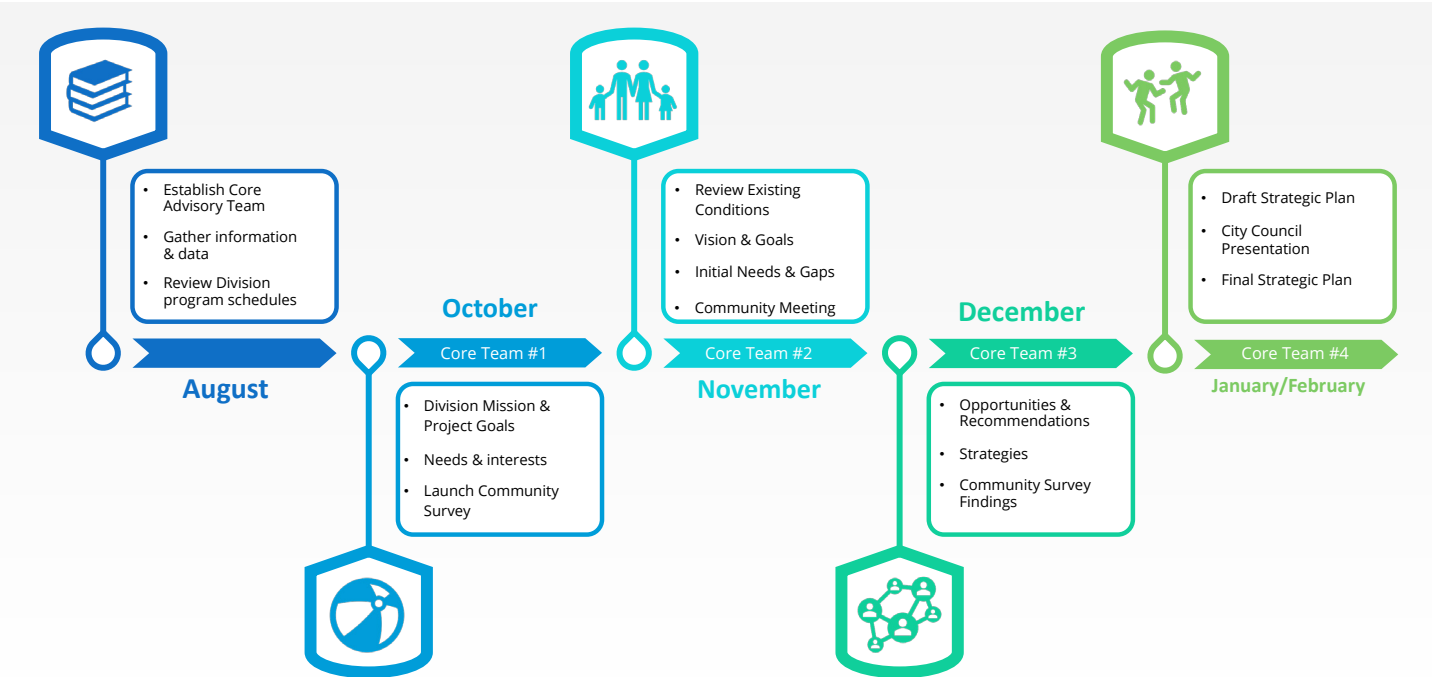
- Create a 5-year roadmap for the Recreation Division to meet community needs
- Establish strategies to maximize the use and function of the parks and facilities
- Identify which programs the Division should grow or add
- Create connections and efficiencies with other City community services
- Communicate the Division’s priorities to the community

About Capitola Recreation District

The Recreation District serves the residents within the City of Capitola and the Soquel Unified Elementary School District, a population of approximately 25,000 people. The Recreation Division currently offers a robust Class program operating out of the Jade St Community Center and other sites around Capitola and the County. We provide Junior Guard and Camp Capitola summer programs for youth, field rentals, and coed softball. These programs have been the foundation of Capitola’s recreation division.

Process

The Strategic Plan was developed over a six-month period and included four meetings with the Core Team, a diverse group of community representatives, a community survey, and a workshop. Below is a graphic of the process. The next step is to develop the specifics of how and when to enact the Strategic Plan.



S.W.O.T. Analysis

An important part of the Strategic Planning process was to assess Strengths, Weaknesses, Threats and Opportunities (SWOT) of the Division. The staff as well as the Core Team helped to identify and uncover the most critical issues that needed to be considered in the Strategic Plan. The follow is a summary of those findings.

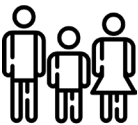
Internal Division Strengths & Weaknesses

External Opportunities & Threats

<h3>Strengths</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Junior guards program!• Instructor model that enables lots of new adult classes and programs• Affordable and fun summer camp• New afterschool program!• Willingness to explore new ideas and options• Community center is used as efficiently as possible• Good relationship with the School District	<h3>Opportunities</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Potential to add more youth opportunities, holiday camps, and cooking classes• Expand Food Truck and similar events• Build awareness of the programs and Recreation Division• Expand access with an updated fee structure and subsidy program• Partnerships with School and Library• Putting parks, events and recreation programming in one Division• Potential new development
<h3>Weaknesses</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The community center needs to be upgraded and its dividing walls aren't soundproof• There are limited programs for youth, particularly non-competitive ones• The website is not as accessibility or usable as needed• Fee structure and lack of scholarship program• Parks and large events are separate from recreation• Division organization is not optimized for best results and operation	<h3>Threats</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The community has a lack of awareness of the Recreation Division and its programs• Kids are "aging" out of the programs and there are not enough programs for teens and millennials• The Division is not recession proof and long-term economic sustainability• Ensuring affordability and access for all families and District residents.

Trends

The Strategic Planning process included considering major local, regional, and national trends that the Plan should address in establishing a vision and goals. The following are the highlights of those trends



Intergenerational

Programs and activities that encourage multi-generational activities are growing in popularity and supporting deeper learning by sharing experiences across age groups.

>> For Capitola this may mean programs at the library pairing high schoolers with older residents to help with computers, or community events welcoming to all ages.



Health & Wellness

Access to parks and recreation directly help improve a community's health and wellness, combating obesity, heart disease, mental illness, and much more.

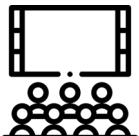
>> For Capitola this means integrating opportunities for exercise in classes, in the parks, for all ages and abilities. It also could mean health related classes, or wellness camps.



Nature & Environment

Access to and appreciation of the natural world and the importance of the environment are strong trends that can be amplified by programs and parks.

>> By bringing parks into the Recreation Division, it offers the potential for classes related to wildlife viewing, environmental education classes, and creation of amenities such as community gardens.



Art & Culture

Parks and recreation department are integrating arts and culture into their programming and parks, expanding participation for all ages.

>> By consolidating Events into the Recreation Division, there is the opportunity to connect the Arts and Culture Commission to the community recreation community, enhancing both.



Technology

Technology and digital access is everywhere. Parks and recreation can use technology and create places of respite from being always on.

>> Creating a more intuitive website to provide greater access to programs and activities is a big opportunity as is a future digital tools to find parks, activities, rent facilities, or share information about events.



Build community

Recreation sponsored events and programs help to build a sense of community and lasting connections to fellow residents.

>> Optimizing the park space, and increasing the number of events, will all serve to bringing greater awareness to the Division activities and enhancing the sense of community.

District Recreation Programs

Currently, the Capitola Recreation District primarily develops and operates programs at the Capitola Recreation Center at Jade Park. In addition, the District manages the rental of fields for sports, summer camps, and the Junior Lifeguard program. Recently, they have started an afterschool program in partnership with the Soquel Elementary School District at the New Brighton Middle School.

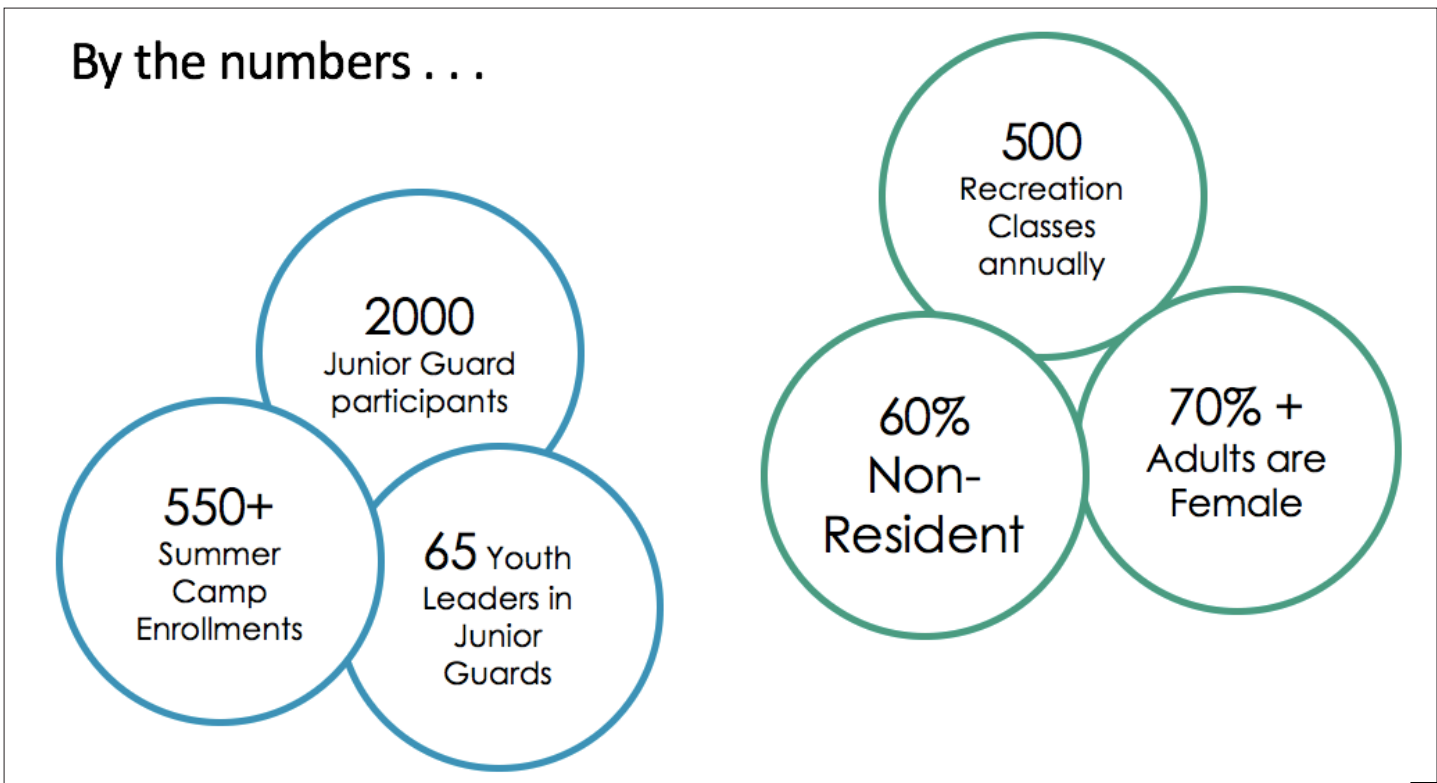
Their programs include activities for adults and youth, as well as community events. Programs include youth and adult dance classes, a wide range of arts and crafts, music classes, adult wellness classes such as meditation, pilates and yoga, youth sports including skateboarding, and tennis. Community events include movies in the community center, clothing exchanges, and food truck nights.

District Population Characteristics

The District includes the City of Capitola and extends to the Soquel Elementary School District. Over 60% of the District's population is within the ages of 25 to 64, with about 22% under the age of 19. The average annual median income of the District is \$68,000, with the City of Capitola's being substantially lower. The median age is 42, with an average household size of 2.43. As with many communities, the District is getting older, with fewer younger people. There are plans in the city for new housing, which will add population and likely attract some younger families.

Who uses the Programs now?

The District offers approximately 500 classes annually. The majority of participants are female over the age of 55. During the summer, the Division serves a larger number of youth, particularly with the Junior Guards and summer camp program. There is an opportunity for the District to broaden its appeal and increase the diversity of people who participate.



District Parks and Other Providers



- Capitola District or City Facility
- School District Facility
- County or other Government Provider
- Commercial Fitness Provider



Capitola Recreation & Park Division Strategic Plan Framework

Our Mission

The Capitola Recreation & Parks Division is committed to providing safe, affordable, intergenerational, and fun recreational activities and facilities to support the health and well-being of people of all backgrounds and ability levels.

Our Vision

We provide recreation programs and facilities that are progressive, evolve, and are responsive to the needs of the entire community.

Our Values

Community-Oriented	Collaborative	Innovative	Efficient	Affordable
Respond and anticipate community needs, informing and shaping programs for all.	Work hand and hand with city and regional partners to provide the best services possible.	Strive to incorporate innovative thinking in all aspects of the operation of the division.	Use resources, facilities, and staff efficiently to get the greatest benefit possible.	Provide a range of opportunities for all residents that are affordable and fully accessible.

Goal 1: Efficient & Effective Division

By 2022, transform the division into an umbrella organization for programming parks, events, and recreation that is resourced, efficient, and effective.

Goal 2: Affordable & Accessible

Annually update and refine recreation programs and event offerings to ensure they are balanced, relevant, affordable, and accessible to all community members, regardless of age, socio-economic status, or ability.

Goal 3. Maximize Facilities

By 2022, complete an assessment of all city recreation and park facilities and prioritize renovations, additions, and ongoing maintenance to maximize function and flexibility to support the Division's mission.

Goal 4. Partnerships

In 2020, establish partnership agreements with the school district, library and other city organizations to secure use of facilities and shared use to expand ability to provide a range of services.



Key Initiatives



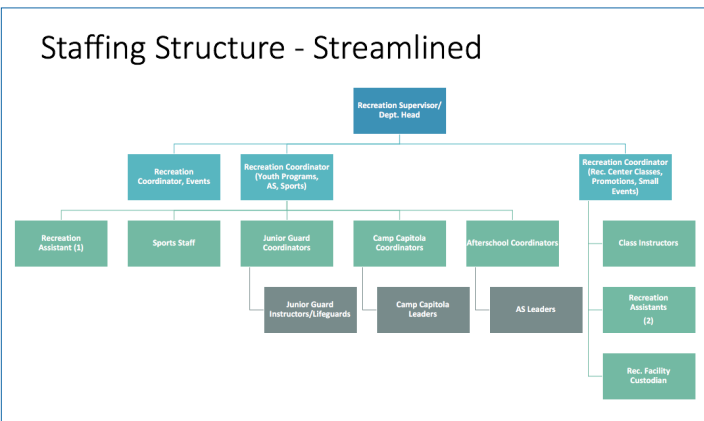
Add Park to the Recreation Division

Currently Capitola Parks are housed under Public Works. The Strategic Plan has identified moving Parks in to the Recreation Division as a key initiative to help better serve District residents. The proposal would ensure that parks are continued to be maintained by Public Works, with the Recreation Division overseeing their management in support of programs, programming, and in collaboration with Public Works identifying future enhancements to improve function and use. This change would increase the activation, use, and function of the parks.



Integrate Events Staff into the Recreation Division

Major events in Capitola are primarily managed by a single staff person within the Arts and Culture Commission that is separate from the Recreation Division. This move would help to improve coordination and align with other City events operated out of Recreation. Further, uniting these efforts in one Division will allow for better communications to the community and awareness of the events.



Streamline Recreation Division Organization

The Recreation Division has not had a comprehensive update of staffing titles, positions, and structure for a long time. The result has been a reduction in efficiencies and lack of ability to operate effectively. The addition of Events and Parks, and the plan for future growth offers the right time to reassess the structure and to develop one more in line with a modern recreation department.

Goal 1: Efficient & Effective Division

By 2022, transform the division into an umbrella organization for programming parks, events, and recreation that is resourced, efficient, and effective.

Goal 1. Strategies

S.1.1 Plan for the operational needs of City organized events and assure they are appropriately resourced by incorporating into the Division in coordination with the Art & Cultural Commission as appropriate.

S.1.2 Develop a process for Recreation to incorporate programming and enhance community participation in Parks in coordination with the Public Works Department.

S.1.3 Evaluate Division's role in the issuance of Special Event Permits in coordination with the Police Department.

S.1.4 Build a new Division organization, including incorporating the addition of Events and Parks, clearer job titles, and resources to support activities.

S.1.5 Establish budgetary parameters for a new department structure and needs for fundraising, grants, and general fund allocations.

Goal 2: Affordable & Accessible

Annually update and refine recreation programs and event offerings to ensure they are balanced, relevant, affordable, and accessible to all community members, regardless of age, socio-economic status, or ability.

Goal 2. Strategies

S.2.1 Establish a cost recovery policy that enables more affordable access to programs for all residents of all ages with reasonable fees, scholarships, and revenue generation targets.

S.2.2 Explore need and roles of a Committee Advisory Group to provide input and feedback on new programs and activities and to support relevant and valuable services.

S.2.3 Expand and develop relationships with educational organizations outside of the City to promote internships and increase availability of teen programs.

S.2.4 Optimize the use of parks, facilities, and partner locations to pilot and offer programs throughout the City.

S.2.5 Systematically evaluate and update programs and program offerings to ensure that they serve the community as a whole.

Goal 3. Maximize Facilities

By 2022, complete an assessment of all city recreation and park facilities and prioritize renovations, additions, and ongoing maintenance to maximize function and flexibility to support the Division's mission.

Goal 3. Strategies

S.3.1. Inventory existing City Recreation and Parks and Facilities, survey the community and conduct a Needs Assessment.

S.3.2 Prioritize facility upgrades to support program offerings, improve efficiencies, and broaden services to the community.

S.3. Identify and help develop additional park facilities and recreation programs associated with new developments or other available resources.

Goal 4. Partnerships

In 2020, establish partnership agreements with the school district, library and other public organizations to secure use of facilities and shared use to expand ability to provide a range of services.

Goal 4. Strategies

S.4.1 Cooperate with School District to establish a long-term memorandum of understanding (MOU) regarding the shared use and programming of City and District facilities.

S.4.2 Establish a MOU with the library for programming and use of facilities at the new Capitola Library.

S.4.3 Foster relationships with other public and private recreation, event, and park providers to coordinate and amplify opportunities to serve residents.

S.4.4 Pursue grants and other funding with partners, building on the benefits of shared resources and cooperative services.





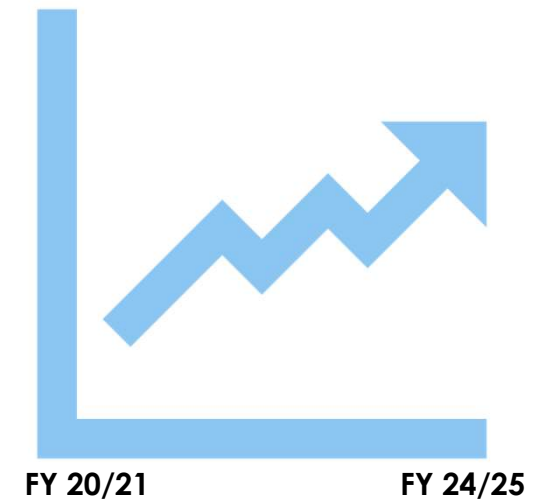
Capitola Recreation Division Strategic Plan Report

Presentation | City Council | February 13, 2020 to February 8, 2024



Background

- FY 20/21 was first year of a five-year plan
 - FY 24/25 final year
- Created roadmap for Recreation Division for what Community wants and needs
- Strategic Plan comprised of Framework, 3 Key Initiatives and 4 Goals
 - 3 to 5 strategies for accomplishment
- COVID-19 Pandemic adjusted strategies and provided opportunities for growth of Division



Capitola Recreation & Park Division Strategic Plan Framework

Our Mission

The Capitola Recreation & Parks Division is committed to providing safe, affordable, intergenerational, and fun recreational activities and facilities to support the health and well-being of people of all backgrounds and ability levels.

Our Vision

We provide recreation programs and facilities that are progressive, evolve, and are responsive to the needs of the entire community.

Our Values

<p>Community-Oriented Respond and anticipate community needs, informing and shaping programs for all.</p>	<p>Collaborative Work hand and hand with city and regional partners to provide the best services possible.</p>	<p>Innovative Strive to incorporate innovative thinking in all aspects of the operation of the division.</p>	<p>Efficient Use resources, facilities, and staff efficiently to get the greatest benefit possible.</p>	<p>Affordable Provide a range of opportunities for all residents that are affordable and fully accessible.</p>
--	---	---	--	---

Goal 1: Efficient & Effective Umbrella Organization

By 2022, transform the department into an umbrella organization for programming parks, events, and recreation that is resourced, efficient, and effective.



Mandalas class with Michele Faia, Adult classes

Goal 2: Affordable & Accessible

Annually update and refine recreation programs and event offerings to ensure they are balanced, relevant, affordable, and accessible to all community members, regardless of age, socio-economic status, or ability.



Afterschool program, May 5, 2023

Goal 3. Maximize Facilities

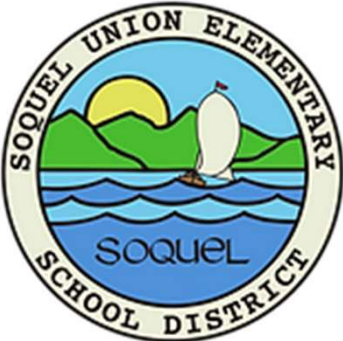
By 2022, complete an assessment of all city recreation and park facilities and prioritize renovations, additions, and ongoing maintenance to maximize function and flexibility to support the Division's mission.

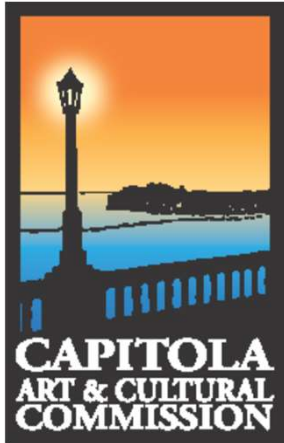


Food Truck Fridays, Monterey Ave Park

Goal 4. Partnerships

In 2020, establish partnership agreements with the school district, library and other public organizations to secure use of facilities and shared use to expand ability to provide a range of services.





Before 2020

Community Center Needs
Stand alone program
Staff structure limited
program development

2020

Reflections of 2020 Art Contest
Coordinated Sponsorship Recruitment
Event & Program Calendar Coordination
Recreation Coordinator Roles

Current

Staff for Art & Cultural Commission
Key Initiative: Kelly Barreto
Community Center MOU
Treasure Cove at Jade St Park
Special Event Permit review and Park Permit

Classes, Community Center, and Promotions



Before		Current
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adult Classes (Weekdays) • Occasional Community Center Rentals • Old recreation branding/logo • Seasonal Recreation Catalog 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pandemic ZOOM classes • Community Connection: Build Social Media, Virtual Rec Center • Senior programming/ IT support • In-house graphic design: support City-wide events • In Person Classes return Fall 2021 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expansion of Recreation Catalog: Support City-wide activity • Youth Classes • Adult Class (7 days a week) • Community-focused rental schedule • JULY IS: Collaboration with local P&R agencies • CPRS Agency: Two District Board Members

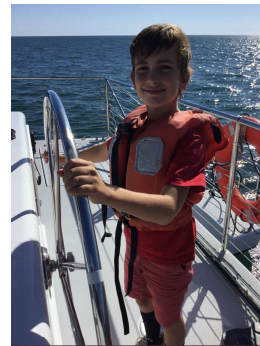




Capitola Recreation
AFTERSCHOOL REC CLUB
 at New Brighton Middle School



	Before		Current
Out of School Time (OST)	Distance Learning K-8 th grade	Off-site Camp Capitola for Elementary schools	
Camp Capitola	~400 campers 6-12yrs ACA Accreditation	Lil campers 4-5yr Around Town 11-14yrs	Enrollment ↑67% 670 campers ACA maintained
Camp Capitola Jr Leader Prog	14-17yr 15 per summer	Focused on Professional development	30 Jr leaders Enrollment has doubled
Afterschool Rec Club @ NBMS	Middle School students only	Soquel & Main St Elementary	Serving 1-5 th & 6-8 th Over 30 students Increased enrichment programs
School Break Camps		New Camp 2023	K-5 th grade





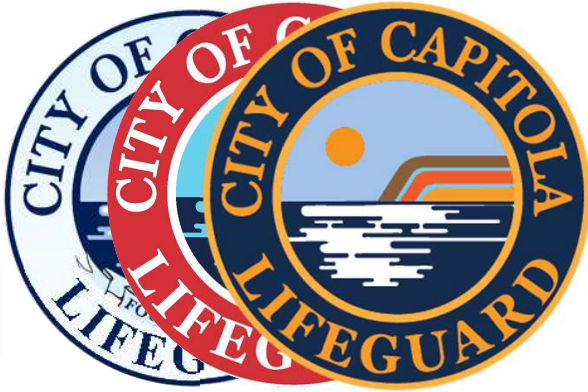
Capitola Recreation
**AFTERSCHOOL
 REC CLUB**
 at New Brighton Middle School



	Before		Current
Seasonal Staff	Summer: 10 Fall-Spring: 4	Afterschool Rec Club, School break camps & Parents night out events	Summer: 20 Fall-Spring: 8
Scholarships	Capitola Foundation & Jr Guard Parents Club	Available to all Youth Programs Capitola Foundation Application Review	SUESD Grant Go Kids & ECYP Fund RRM
Library	Meeting with Library for summer programs	Camp field trips	Afterschool field trips
Small Events		4 Food truck events Movies at CC	Parents Night Out July Family Fun Day events

Capitola Lifeguard Service

	Before		Current
Admin Staff	1 Seasonal	2 Seasonal	1 Full Time 3 Seasonal
Seasonal Staff	20 Instructors	11 Instructors	32 Lifeguards
LG Training	Contracted CFD	Contracted CFD	Ran by City Staff
Tower Operations	Contracted to SCFD	Beaches Closed to public use	Operated by City Staff
Collaboration & Partnership	Central Fire District	Central Fire, & Santa Cruz Fire	USLA, CSLSA, CFD, SCFD, HBP, CG, and more
Community Outreach	>1,500 members of the public served	Beaches Closed to public use	Over 8,000 + public served, & community outreach projects



Capitola Junior Guards



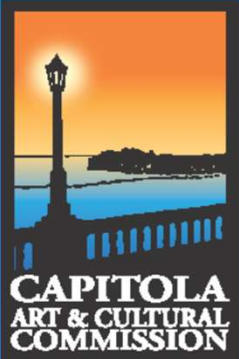
	Before		Current
Junior Guards	1,000 Participants	>400 Participants	1,000 Participants
Curriculum	Sports Oriented	Dual Purpose Education & Sport	Job Skills, Lifesaving Education, Sport
Collaboration & Partnership	Capitola JG Parents Club	Capitola JG Parents Club	Capitola JG Parents Club, CBLSA, USLA, CSLSA, Local JGs
Community Outreach	Scholarship	Virtual Junior Guards, Scholarship	Equity Swim Program, Scholarship



What's left for FY 24/25?



CITY OF CAPITOLA RECREATION



Capitola Recreation
**AFTERSCHOOL
REC CLUB**
at New Brighton Middle School



Questions



CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY
COMMITTEE (CAC) REPORT FOR CITY COUNCIL

Andrew Dally, Chief of Police

BACKGROUND AND TIMELINE OF CAC

CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE



- Goal of Developing a Capitola Police Chief's Advisory Committee
- Conducted research, developed a policy (217), application process and began recruitment
- 1st Recruitment in October 2023 – Received 8 applications – realized we needed more outreach & diversity
- 2nd Recruitment – October 2023 through December 2023 - Received 11 new applications
 - Policy 217.4 allows for more recruitment
- January 2024 - Conducted Interviews

RECRUITMENT EFFORTS

CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE

- Reopened recruitment for another 2 months concentrating on Capitola's diverse community members
- Broadened the scope of applicants to allow for Capitola's "sphere of influence" to apply (Capitola, Live Oak, Soquel and Aptos)
- Translated application and promotional materials into Spanish. English and Spanish applications were made available on City website and on all social media platforms.
- Published information in local newspapers in English & Spanish
- Posted info at City buildings and kiosks, Capitola Community Center, Capitola and Live Oak Libraries, mobile home parks, and service industry locations.

COMMUNITY GROUPS

CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Staff communicated directly with:

Santa Cruz County Diversity Center

Bay Avenue Senior Center

Service/Construction Union Groups

Latinx Community Groups

NAACP

Cabrillo College

Faith-based Organizations

Family Resource Groups (United Way, First Five)

Mental Health Groups (NAMI, Alcoholics Anonymous, Narcotics Anonymous)

2024 CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE

- Enrique Domo – Capitola resident, works at NBMS, coach, drives a school bus, works security in the village
- Heidi Kellison – Capitola resident (part-time) and volunteer
- Linda Smith – Capitola resident and volunteer
- Matt Arthur – Capitola resident and business owner
- Robin Lasser – Capitola resident, Brookvale Terrace HOA board member, senior advocate
- Shannon McLeod – Capitola resident, raised family in Capitola, education background (St Francis and Archbishop Mitty), worked at CVS as Pharmacy Tech
- JoAnn Segrue – Soquel/Aptos resident, the perspective of LGBTQIA+, served on several boards including the Sheriff Advisory Board
- Elaine Johnson – Live Oak resident, President of Santa Cruz NAACP



RECOMMENDATIONS AND QUESTIONS

CAPITOLA POLICE CHIEF'S ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Receive report about selection of Capitola Police Chief's
Advisory Committee members



ZERO EMISSION PASSENGER RAIL AND TRAIL PROJECT

Project Update and
Purpose and Need Statement

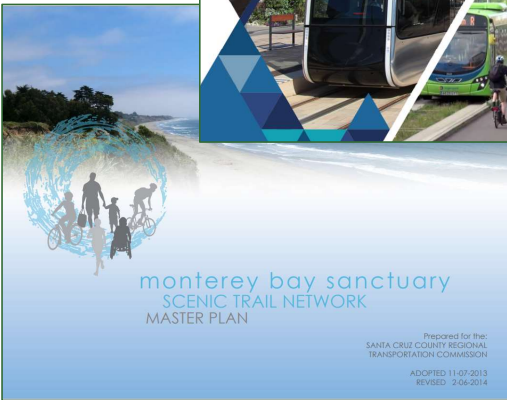
February 8, 2024



Background

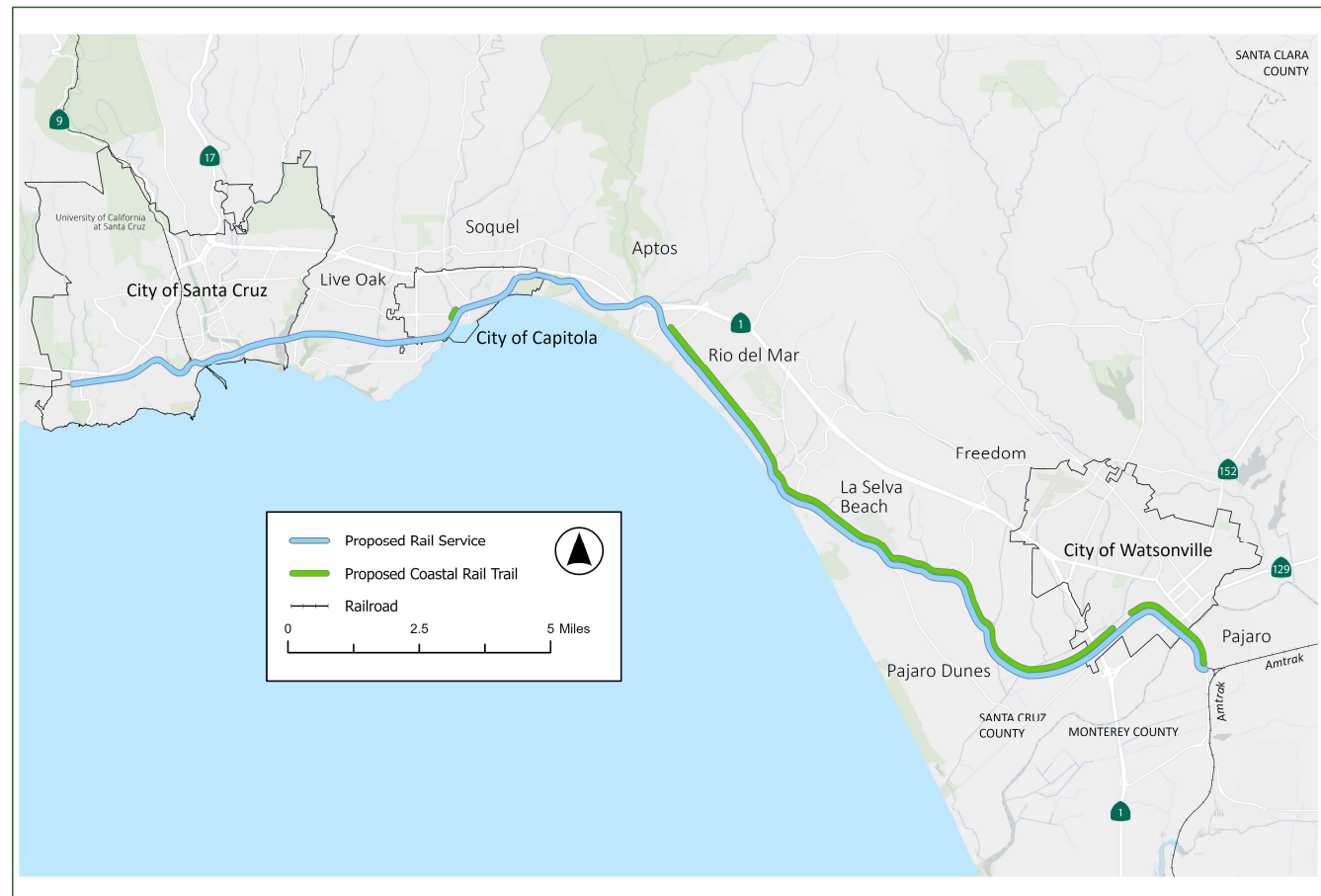


- **2012:** RTC acquired the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line (SCBRL)
- **2021:** Preferred scenario identified high-capacity zero emission passenger rail with a multi-use bicycle and pedestrian trail along the SCBRL
- **2022:** RTC solicited proposals to develop the project concept and environmental documentation
- **2023:** Contract awarded to HDR team and work began on the Project Concept Report



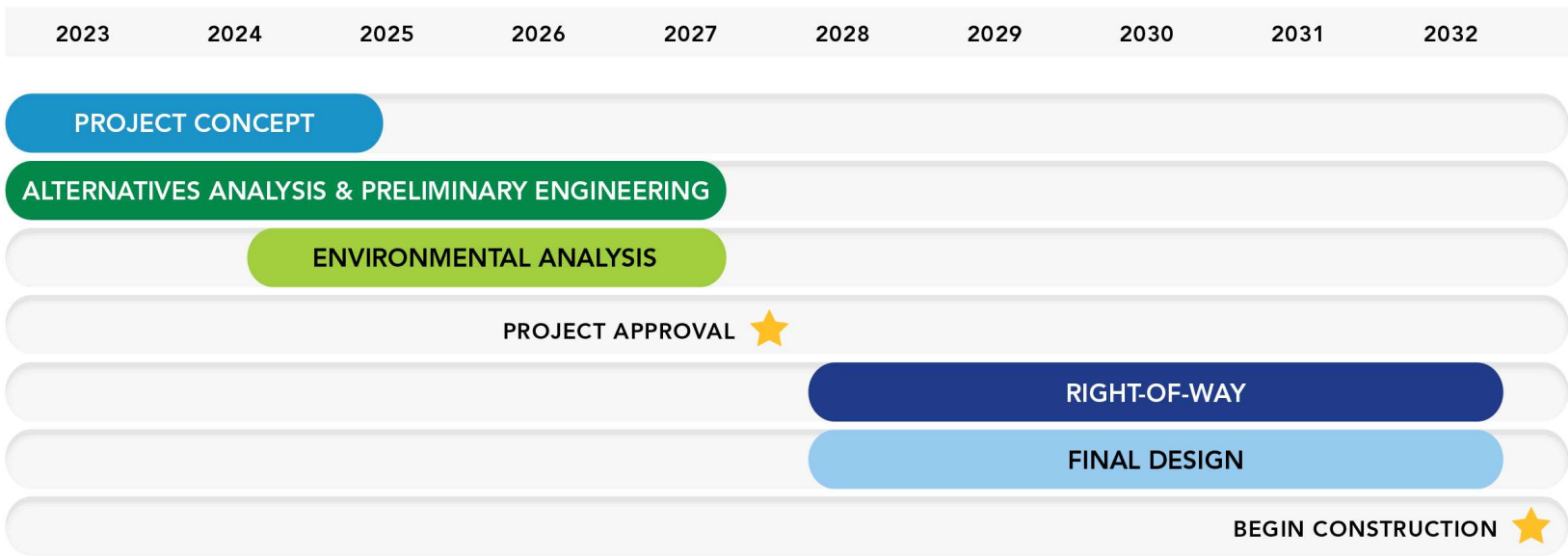
Project Overview

- New high-capacity passenger rail service and stations on approximately 22 miles of the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line (SCBRL)
- 12 miles of Coastal Rail Trail: Segments 13-20 and the Capitola Trestle reach (Segment 11, Phase 2)





PROJECT SCHEDULE



Preliminary Purpose and Need Statement

Summarizes the needs and constraints that drive the development of the proposed project and the priorities in the development of project alternatives.



Preliminary Project Needs

Identifies mobility, accessibility and community concerns, including:

- Diverse transportation needs not fully met
- Slow transit travel times
- Insufficient alternative travel options
- VMT and GHG reduction mandates
- Bicycle and pedestrian linkages



Preliminary Project Purpose

Identifies opportunities to address the needs and benefit the community, including:

- Provide increased access to accessible and reliable public travel options
- Improve transit connections
- Integrate with plans for future land use
- Reduce transit travel times and improve system reliability
- Enhance bicycle and pedestrian connectivity and safety
- Promote alternative transportation modes
- Reduce vehicle miles traveled and associated GHG emissions



Upcoming Public Engagement

- Project Information at sccrtc.org/zeprt
- Stakeholder Briefings
- Virtual and In-Person Open House Meetings
- Presentations at Partner Agency Meetings in February/March

IN-PERSON

Monday, Feb. 12

6 – 7:30 p.m.

Ramsay Park Family Center
1301 Main St., Watsonville

Tuesday, Feb. 13

6 – 7:30 p.m.

Live Oak Grange
1900 17th Ave., Santa Cruz

VIRTUAL

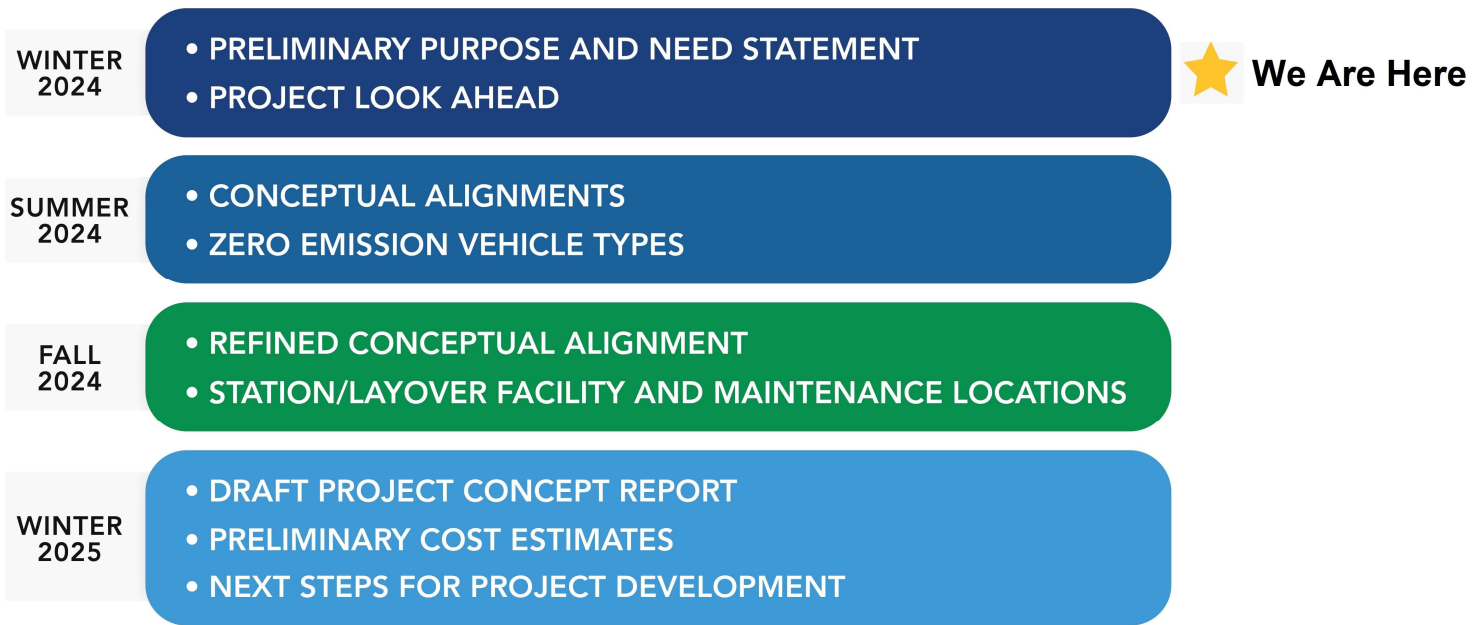
Beginning **Feb. 5** at
sccrtc.org/zeprt

Feedback will be used to inform purpose and need and ongoing project development.



Next Steps

PROJECT CONCEPT REPORT Milestones and Engagement Opportunities



Thank you!



Gautho, Julia

From: John <jxmuly@gmail.com>
Sent: Monday, February 5, 2024 10:20 AM
To: Goldstein, Jamie (jgoldstein@ci.capitola.ca.us); Dally, Andrew (adally@ci.capitola.ca.us);
City Council
Subject: Police Committee

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Hello,

I applaud the new Police board. I see it doing great things. The lack of people under 50 on it is depressing but Capitola is what it is.

However, the lack of any renters represented (number might just be zero but that seems unlikely), in a city where the majority of residents are renters and where renters' voices are historically underrepresented on local boards, imo will be a public perception problem that will be consistently brought up in relation to its efforts.

Add a renter is my suggestion. Ideally the board would mirror the city population and be over 50% renters but that's a hard pull here with our lack of participation in local civics.

1-2 renters solves this issue. (2 truly solves it).

Warmly JM

Gautho, Julia

From: michael routh <qwakwak@gmail.com>
Sent: Friday, February 2, 2024 4:09 PM
To: City Council
Subject: MGP Property height limit

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Mayor and Council members,

I have some questions regarding the proposed changes to the Housing Element as it relates to the Capitola Mall site.

MGP claims without the height increase from 50' to 75' it is not economically feasible to develop 853 units on the unencumbered developable land under MGP ownership. They are requesting the zoning code be amended to allow this height increase.

Has the city or any city hired consultant completed an economic analysis to determine if the MGP assertions are valid? Perhaps this has been done, but if not, it would seem to be a logical step before granting a 50% increase in building height that will forever change the character of 41st Ave and open the door to increased densities and height the length of the Avenue.

When current MGP land encumbered by lease agreements becomes free to be redeveloped into other commercial uses or additional housing, will a 75' height limit also apply to those areas of MGP property?

Respectfully,

Mick Routh

Sent from my iPad

Capitola City Council Agenda Report

Meeting: February 8, 2024

From: City Manager Department

Subject: City Council Meeting Minutes



Recommended Action: Approve minutes from the regular meeting on January 25, 2024.

Background: Attached for Council review and approval are the draft minutes from the regular City Council meeting on January 25, 2024.

Attachments:

1. Minutes

Report Prepared By: Julia Gautho, City Clerk

Approved By: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager

City of Capitola

City Council Meeting Minutes

Thursday, January 25, 2024 – 6:00 PM



City Council Chambers
420 Capitola Avenue, Capitola, CA 95010

Mayor: Kristen Brown

Vice Mayor: Yvette Brooks

Council Members: Joe Clarke, Margaux Morgan, Alexander Pedersen

Closed Session – 5 PM

- i. CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATORS (Gov. Code § 54957.6)
Negotiator: Mark Wilson, Labor and Employment Practice, Burke, Williams, & Sorensen, LLP
Employee Organizations: Association of Capitola Employees, Police Officers Association, Mid-Management Employees, Confidential Employees, Police Captains, and Management

Regular Meeting of the Capitola City Council – 6 PM

1. **Roll Call and Pledge of Allegiance** – *The meeting was called to order at 6:03 PM. In attendance: Council Members Clarke, Morgan, Pedersen, Brooks, and Mayor Brown.*
2. **Additions and Deletions to the Agenda** – *None*
3. **Presentations**
 - A. *Amber Rowland, General Manager of the Santa Cruz County Animal Services Authority, provided a presentation on the Santa Cruz County Animal Services Authority.*
4. **Report on Closed Session** – *The City Council met and discussed one item on the Closed Session agenda. No reportable action was taken.*
5. **Additional Materials**
 - A. *Item 9B – 7 emails were received & staff corrected Attachments 1 and 3 in the agenda packet.*
6. **Oral Communications by Members of the Public**
 - *James Whitman, resident, spoke about elections and civil unrest.*
7. **Staff / City Council Comments**
 - *City Manager Goldstein provided updated information on the state funding for Items 8C, 8D, and 8E.*
 - *Community Development Director Herlihy provided an update on the Housing Element submission.*
 - *Council Member Pedersen inquired about the possibility of including bicycle/pedestrian access enhancements within the proposed Stockton Bridge agreement in Item 8E. City Manager Goldstein confirmed that it was possible to include that in the scope of work.*
 - *Council Member Clarke thanked the Public Works Department for their efforts to improve pedestrian safety at the Bay Avenue/Hill Street intersection.*
8. **Consent Items**

- A. City Council Meeting Minutes
Recommended Action: Approved minutes from the regular meeting on January 11, 2024.
- B. City Check Registers
Recommended Action: Approved check registers dated December 22, 2023, January 5, 2024, and January 12, 2024.
- C. Capitola Wharf Resiliency Project Funding
Recommended Action: Adopted Resolution No. 4355 authorizing the acceptance of grant funds from the California Natural Resources Agency for the Capitola Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project, authorizing the City Manager to execute the grant agreement on behalf of the City, and amending the FY 2023-24 Adopted Budget.
- D. Community Center Renovation Project Funding
Recommended Action: Adopted Resolution No. 4356 authorizing the acceptance of grant funds from the California Natural Resources Agency (CNRA) for the Community Center Renovation Project, authorizing the City Manager to execute the grant agreement on behalf of the City, and amending the FY 2023-24 Adopted Budget.
- E. Stockton Bridge Debris Mitigation Project Design
Recommended Action: Authorized the City Manager to execute a Professional Services Agreement with CSW/Stuber-Stroeh Engineering Group, Inc. in an amount not to exceed \$125,343 to conduct a comprehensive feasibility study and create design documents for mitigating debris on Stockton Bridge in substantially similar form, as approved by the City Attorney, as the attached agreement.

Motion to approve the Consent Calendar: Vice Mayor Brooks

Seconded: Council Member Morgan

Voting Yea: Council Members Clarke, Morgan, Pedersen, Vice Mayor Brooks, Mayor Brown

9. General Government / Public Hearings

- A. New Brighton Middle School Field Restoration Project
Recommended Action: Received presentation regarding New Brighton Middle School Field Restoration Project.

Scott Turnbull, Superintendent of the Soquel Unified Elementary School District, presented the staff report.
- B. Conceptual Review for Senior Living Facility at 3720 Capitola Road and 1610 Bulb Avenue
Recommended Action: 1) Provided feedback on the conceptual plans for a 93-unit senior assisted-living facility and assessed the community benefits of the project pursuant to Capitola Municipal Code Chapter 17.88; and 2) considered authorizing the Mayor to sign a letter of support for the annexation of 1610 Bulb Avenue into Capitola City limits to the Local Agency Formation Commission.

Brian Froelich, Senior Planner, presented the staff report.

Council Member Pedersen requested that the tree planting mitigation program be brought back before the City Council for discussion at a later date.

Public Comments:

- **Shalom Compost, resident, requested that the large trees be maintained in the project.**
- **The project applicant spoke about why Capitola needs senior living.**

- **Caroline Cuspa, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the proposed project and the lack of representation from the Santa Cruz County Board of Supervisors.**
- **Speaker shared concerns about lack of “local hire” labor requirements for this project.**
- **Jennifer Gallagher, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**
- **Kim Friedland, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**
- **Mikey Price, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project and opposed the annexation of the Bulb Avenue property.**
- **James Whitman, resident, voiced concerns about the cell tower energy at the project location.**
- **Vic Klauser, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**
- **Jason Wagermarsh, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**
- **Melissa Pence, project architect, provided clarification about the parking calculations for the project.**
- **Bulb Avenue resident voiced concerns about the impact of the project on residents.**
- **Don Mosgard, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**
- **Ron Goad, Bulb Avenue resident, voiced concerns about the project.**

City Council conceptual design feedback included comments on size of the structure, parking concerns, affordability of the services offered, lack of community benefit, and a request for the application to create a more welcoming environment for senior residents.

C. Transient Occupancy Tax Audit Update

Recommended Action: Received report and provided direction to staff.

Finance Director Malberg presented the staff report.

City Council discussion included deliberation on the merit of assessing penalties on the outstanding taxes and the importance of educating hotel operators of the applicable ordinances.

Motion to direct staff to waive outstanding transient occupancy taxes and work with hotel operators regarding future collections: Vice Mayor Brooks

Seconded: Council Member Clarke

Voting Yea: Council Members Clarke, Morgan, Vice Mayor Brooks, Mayor Brown

Voting Against: Council Member Pedersen

10. Adjournment – Adjourned at 8:22 PM to the next regularly scheduled City Council meeting on February 8, 2024, at 6:00 PM.

ATTEST:

Kristen Brown, Mayor

Julia Gautho, City Clerk

Capitola City Council

Agenda Report

Meeting: February 8, 2024

From: Finance Department

Subject: Fiscal Year 2024-25 Budget Calendar



Recommended Action: Approve Budget Calendar for Fiscal Year (FY) 2024-25.

Background: The Capitola Municipal Code requires the City to prepare and disseminate a budget calendar on or before March 1 of any fiscal year. The attached draft calendar provides dates for budget study sessions, hearings, meetings, and other significant budget events.

Discussion: Staff has prepared the attached draft Budget Calendar for FY 2024-25. The budget cycle begins with a City Council Goal Setting Workshop on March 6, 2024. This meeting will focus on establishing the FY 2024-25 Budget Principles and Goals. The budgeting principles and goals will serve to guide staff's preparation of the Proposed Budget.

Pursuant to this calendar, the Proposed Budget will be distributed on Friday, May 3, 2024, and the presentation of the City Budget is scheduled for a Special Meeting on Thursday, May 16, 2024. This is a tentative schedule that may be changed as necessary by the City Manager and/or City Council. Some meetings may be cancelled if they become unnecessary based on prior sessions.

Fiscal Impact: None

Attachments:

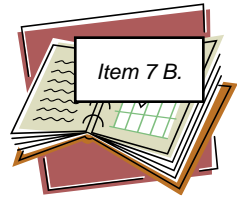
1. FY 2024-25 Draft Budget Calendar

Report Prepared By: Jim Malberg, Finance Director

Reviewed By: Julia Gautho, City Clerk

Approved By: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager

CITY OF CAPITOLA BUDGET CALENDAR – 2024-25 FISCAL YEAR



The City Manager and/or the City Council may change this tentative schedule.

NOTE: Some meetings may be cancelled if they become unnecessary based on prior sessions.

Meeting Date 2024	Week/Day	Nature of Meeting	Description
March 6	1 st Wednesday	*Special City Council	Establish Budgeting Principles / mid-year presentation
March 19	3 rd Tuesday	Finance Advisory Committee	Finance Advisory Committee to discuss Budget Principles
April 4	1 st Thursday	Planning Commission	Planning Commission review of the Capital Improvement Program (CIP)
May 3	1 st Friday	N/A	Proposed budget distribution
May 14	2 nd Tuesday	Special Finance Advisory Committee	Finance Advisory Committee to discuss proposed Budget and draft recommendations to Council
May 16	3 rd Thursday	*Special City Council	Presentation of City Operating & CIP Budgets
May 21	3 rd Tuesday	Finance Advisory Committee	Finance Advisory Committee to discuss proposed Budget and make recommendations to Council
May 23	2 nd Thursday	*Regular City Council	
May 30	3 rd Thursday	*Special City Council	Finance Advisory Committee Presentation Council Deliberations
June 4	1 st Tuesday	Special Finance Advisory Committee (if necessary)	Finance Advisory Committee to discuss proposed Budget and draft presentation
June 6	1 st Thursday	*Special City Council <i>(if necessary)</i>	Council Deliberations
June 13	2 nd Thursday	*Regular City Council	Reports from Finance: Appropriations Limit Resolution and Investment Policy
June 20	3 rd Thursday	*Special City Council <i>(if necessary)</i>	Final City Council Budget deliberations <i>(If necessary)</i>
June 27	4 th Thursday	*Regular City Council	Final Adoption of the City Budget and Pertinent Resolutions

NOTE: Regular City Council meetings begin at 6:00 PM. Special meetings may begin earlier and the start time will be listed on each meeting agenda. Meetings with an asterisk (*) are held in the City Hall Council Chambers and will be televised “Live” on Charter Communications Cable Channel 8. The Finance Advisory Committee Meetings begin at 6:00 pm and are scheduled to be held in the Community Room.

Capitola City Council

Agenda Report

Meeting: February 8, 2024

From: Public Works Department

Subject: Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project



Recommended Action: Receive a progress report on the Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project.

Background: The Capitola Wharf is currently undergoing significant improvements through the Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project. This initiative is focused on key elements, including widening the narrow part of the wharf, fixing failing pilings, replacing the deck, and adding new restroom facilities. The comprehensive plan includes expanding the trestle, making structural repairs, and addressing damages from the storm event on January 5, 2023, all aimed at ensuring the Wharf's long-term resilience. Construction by Cushman Contracting commenced in September 2023 and has been advancing steadily since then.

Discussion: To date, repair and reconstruction of the existing trestle and the widening of the Wharf has been completed up to Bent 36 (Attachment 1). Completion of widening to Bent 46 is steadily progressing. Installation of the restroom at the base of the Wharf is scheduled for the coming weeks. The removal of old piles, as required by the project's mitigation measures, has also been successfully completed.

A storm event on December 28, 2023, resulted in additional damage to the Wharf. The damages include broken piles, exposed drift pins, and splintered timber piles in non-improved sections of the Wharf. Framing between the newly constructed Bents 27 and 30 experienced damage and deformation from wave uplift forces. Deck boards were lifted and splintered, posing potential hazards. Assessments of the head of the Wharf remain ongoing, presenting challenges primarily due to access issues.

Staff has now completed evaluations at the Wharf House Restaurant and unfortunately the building is severely damaged. The seaward-facing wall is collapsing, compromising structural integrity, and the foundation is compromised. The building is a total loss. Staff is obtaining estimates for building demolition.

The Bait Shop has also sustained significant damage to the foundation and will require repair prior to resuming operation.

Active collaboration with FEMA is underway to assess eligibility and facilitate payment for damages to both the Wharf and the buildings resulting from the January storms. Additional damage from the December storm may be eligible for reimbursement if a disaster is declared in the future.

Weather conditions continue to pose scheduling challenges, with anticipated rainy weather and large swell events expected to persist throughout the winter. Ongoing assessments and adaptive measures remain essential to navigate and address the complexities arising from both the construction project and the impact of adverse weather events. Construction is currently anticipated to be completed in Fall 2024.

Fiscal Impact: Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project budget and expenses is detailed in Table 1 and described in more detail below.

Table 1. Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project Budget

<u>Funding</u>	
Coastal Conservancy Grant	\$1,900,000
HUD Grant	\$3,500,000
Measure F	\$2,500,000
Insurance from December 2023 Storm Damages	\$1,000,000
California Natural Resources Agency	TBD
Total Project Funding	\$8,900,000
<u>Expenses</u>	
Initial Contract (inclusive of January 2023 Storm Damage)	\$7,740,000
Change Orders	\$361,000
Storm Damage (December 2023)	\$213,000
CWEP Allocation	\$250,000
Building demolition/repair work	TBD
Total Project Costs to date	\$8,564,000
<u>Available funds</u>	
Remaining Contingency	\$336,000

The original construction contract signed with Cushman Contracting amounted to \$7.74 million. Before the occurrence of the December storm, change orders were executed totaling \$361,000. The subsequent storm damage repairs incurred an additional \$213,000, resulting in a cumulative change order of \$574,000 and a revised contract amount of \$8.31M. Unquantified repairs at the head of the Wharf introduce uncertainty into the project's total cost. \$250,000 had also been allocated to the Capitola Wharf Enhancement Project (CWEP) for ancillary improvements on the wharf structure.

The initial budget allocated for this project was \$8.9 million, encompassing grants from the California Coastal Conservancy and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, along with anticipated insurance payouts for damages from the January storms. Additionally, the project secured \$500,000 in funding from the state budget. However, the funding agency, the California Natural Resources Agency, has informed the City this funding is currently on hold pending the finalization of the state budget. Unfortunately, the status of this funding may remain uncertain until at least July.

Report Prepared By: Jessica Kahn, Public Works Director

Reviewed By: Julia Gautho, City Clerk

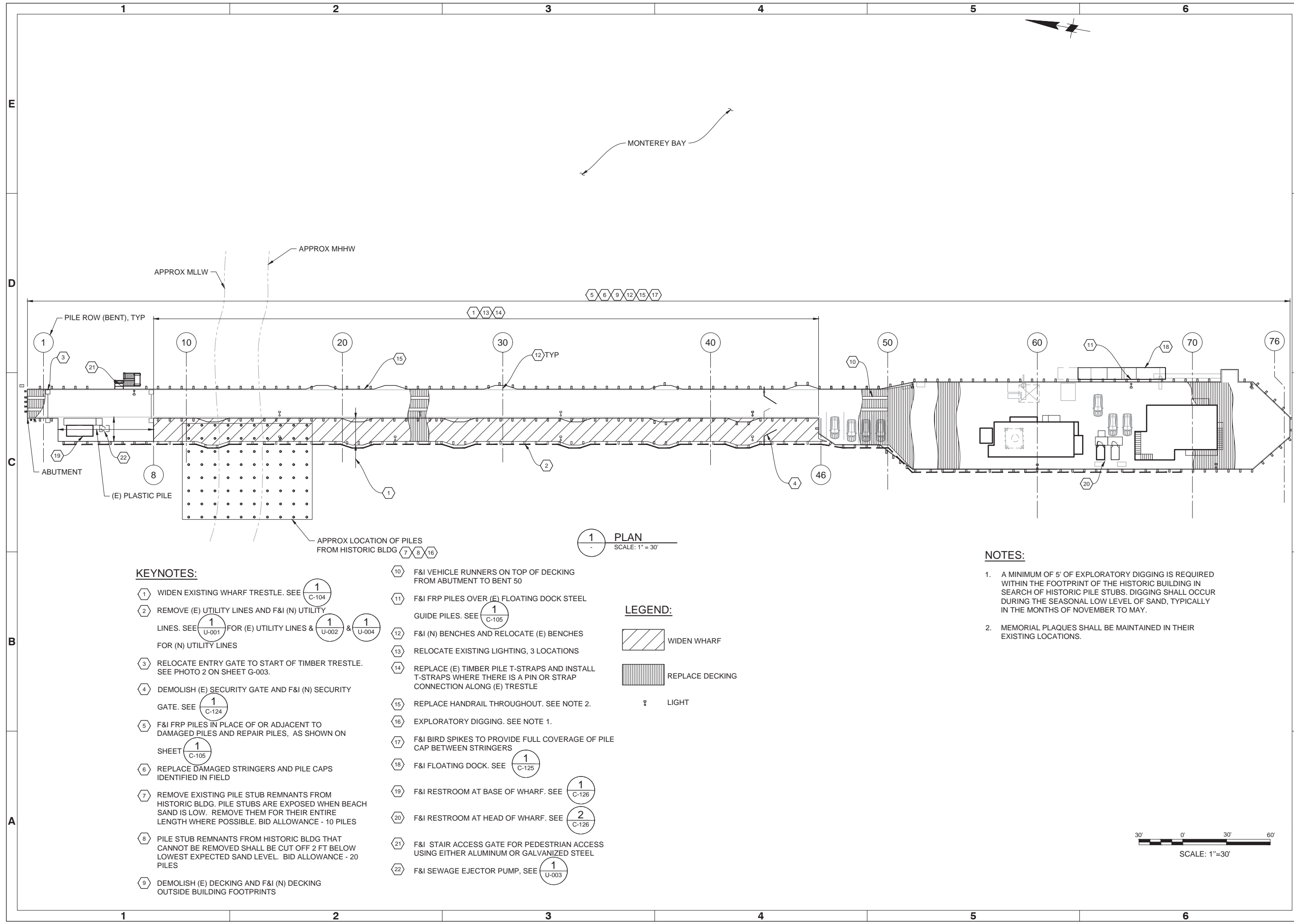
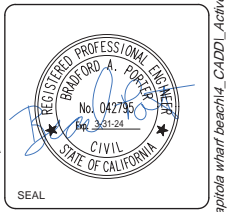
Approved By: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager

Mark	Description	Date	Appr.

**CAPITOLA WHARF
RESILIENCY AND PUBLIC ACCESS
IMPROVEMENT PHASE 2**

OVERALL WHARF

Date: 5/19/2023 M&N Project No.: 9154-01	Drawing code: Drawing Scale: 1" = 10' (0 SHEET) Per scale: 1" = 30'
Designed by: AC Dwn by: AC Ckd by: BP	Reviewed by: Submitted by: MOFFATT & NICHOL






1 PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 30'

KEYNOTES:

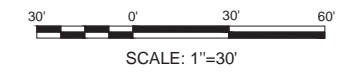
- 1 WIDEN EXISTING WHARF TRESTLE. SEE **1** C-104
- 2 REMOVE (E) UTILITY LINES AND F&I (N) UTILITY LINES. SEE **1** U-001 FOR (E) UTILITY LINES & **1** U-002 & **1** U-004 FOR (N) UTILITY LINES
- 3 RELOCATE ENTRY GATE TO START OF TIMBER TRESTLE. SEE PHOTO 2 ON SHEET G-003.
- 4 DEMOLISH (E) SECURITY GATE AND F&I (N) SECURITY GATE. SEE **1** C-124
- 5 F&I FRP PILES IN PLACE OF OR ADJACENT TO DAMAGED PILES AND REPAIR PILES, AS SHOWN ON SHEET **1** C-105
- 6 REPLACE DAMAGED STRINGERS AND PILE CAPS IDENTIFIED IN FIELD
- 7 REMOVE EXISTING PILE STUB REMNANTS FROM HISTORIC BLDG. PILE STUBS ARE EXPOSED WHEN BEACH SAND IS LOW. REMOVE THEM FOR THEIR ENTIRE LENGTH WHERE POSSIBLE. BID ALLOWANCE - 10 PILES
- 8 PILE STUB REMNANTS FROM HISTORIC BLDG THAT CANNOT BE REMOVED SHALL BE CUT OFF 2 FT BELOW LOWEST EXPECTED SAND LEVEL. BID ALLOWANCE - 20 PILES
- 9 DEMOLISH (E) DECKING AND F&I (N) DECKING OUTSIDE BUILDING FOOTPRINTS
- 10 F&I VEHICLE RUNNERS ON TOP OF DECKING FROM ABUTMENT TO BENT 50
- 11 F&I FRP PILES OVER (E) FLOATING DOCK STEEL GUIDE PILES. SEE **1** C-105
- 12 F&I (N) BENCHES AND RELOCATE (E) BENCHES
- 13 RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING, 3 LOCATIONS
- 14 REPLACE (E) TIMBER PILE T-STRAPS AND INSTALL T-STRAPS WHERE THERE IS A PIN OR STRAP CONNECTION ALONG (E) TRESTLE
- 15 REPLACE HANDRAIL THROUGHOUT. SEE NOTE 2.
- 16 EXPLORATORY DIGGING. SEE NOTE 1.
- 17 F&I BIRD SPIKES TO PROVIDE FULL COVERAGE OF PILE CAP BETWEEN STRINGERS
- 18 F&I FLOATING DOCK. SEE **1** C-125
- 19 F&I RESTROOM AT BASE OF WHARF. SEE **1** C-126
- 20 F&I RESTROOM AT HEAD OF WHARF. SEE **2** C-126
- 21 F&I STAIR ACCESS GATE FOR PEDESTRIAN ACCESS USING EITHER ALUMINUM OR GALVANIZED STEEL
- 22 F&I SEWAGE EJECTOR PUMP, SEE **1** U-003

LEGEND:

-  WIDEN WHARF
-  REPLACE DECKING
-  LIGHT

NOTES:

1. A MINIMUM OF 5' OF EXPLORATORY DIGGING IS REQUIRED WITHIN THE FOOTPRINT OF THE HISTORIC BUILDING IN SEARCH OF HISTORIC PILE STUBS. DIGGING SHALL OCCUR DURING THE SEASONAL LOW LEVEL OF SAND, TYPICALLY IN THE MONTHS OF NOVEMBER TO MAY.
2. MEMORIAL PLAQUES SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN THEIR EXISTING LOCATIONS.

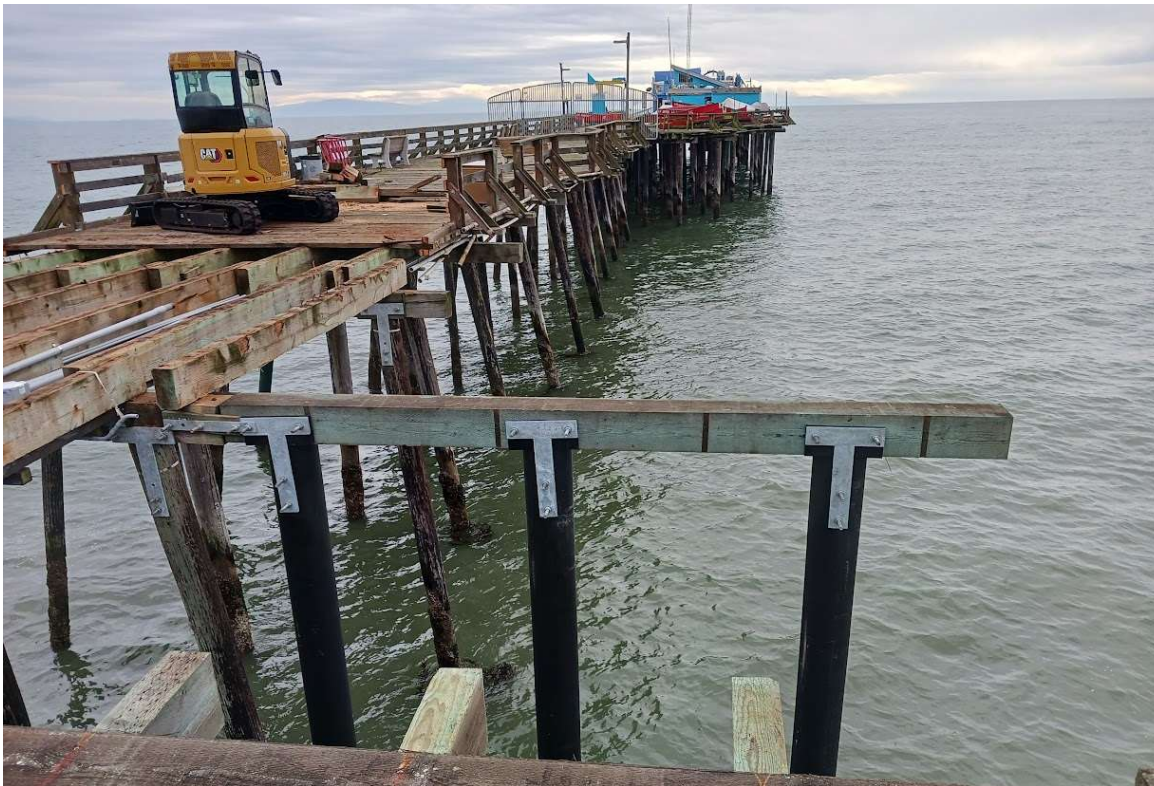




Wharf Resiliency and Public Access Project

City Council
February 8, 2024

Project Overview - Wharf Resiliency and Public Access

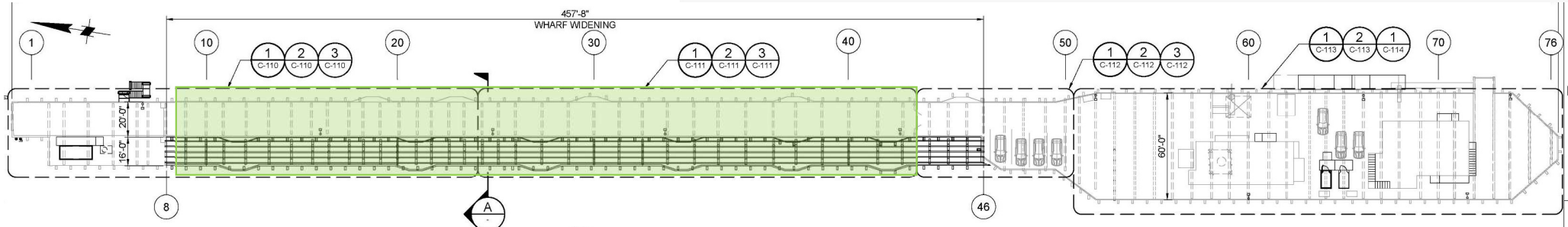
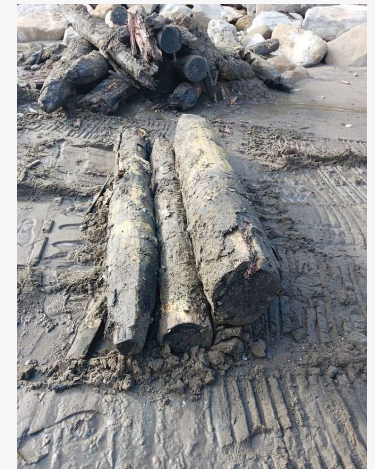


- Project Key Elements
 - Widening, piling fixes, deck replacement, restroom addition
 - Ensure the Wharf's long-term resilience
- Contractor: Cushman Contracting
- Commencement Date: September 2023

Progress Update

Completed

- Repair of demolished trestle
- Widening progressing, currently at Bent 41 of 46
- Removal of old piles



Progress Update

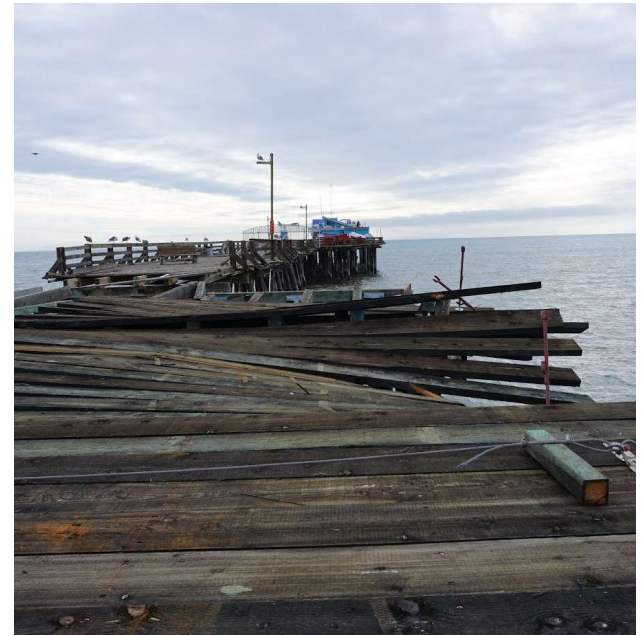
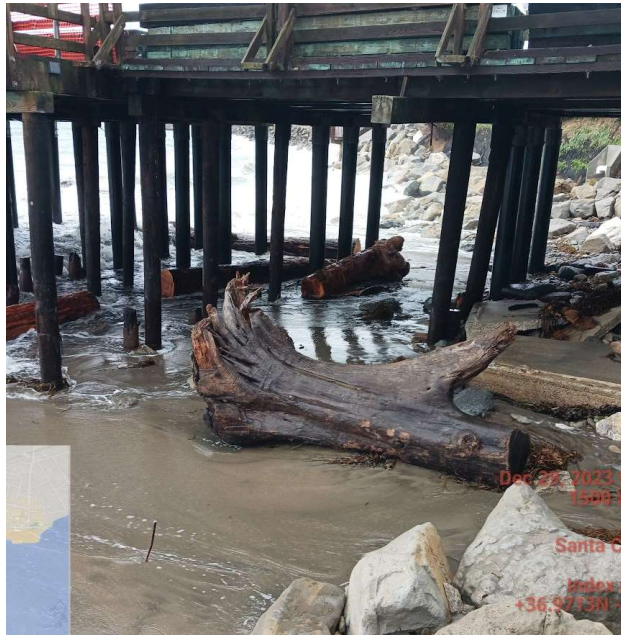
Completed

- Restroom installation



December 28, 2023 Storm Event - Damages

- Broken Piles
- Framing Damage and Deformation
- Hazardous Deck Conditions

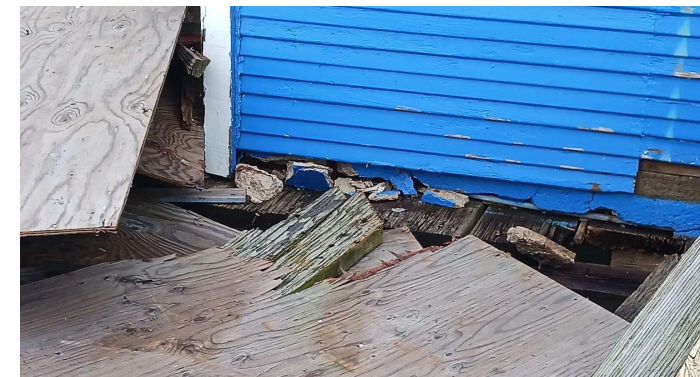


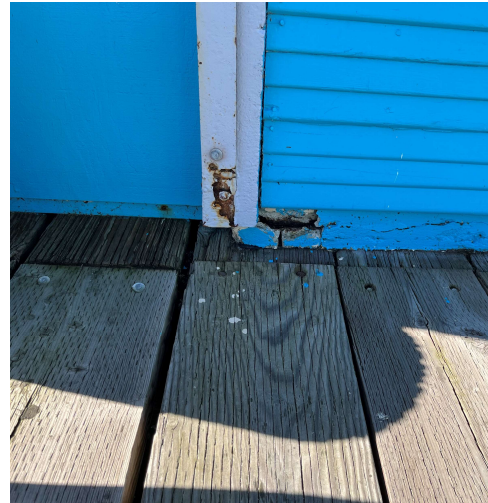


Building Assessments

Wharf House Restaurant

- Severe Structural Damage
- Collapsing Seaward-facing Wall
- Total Loss

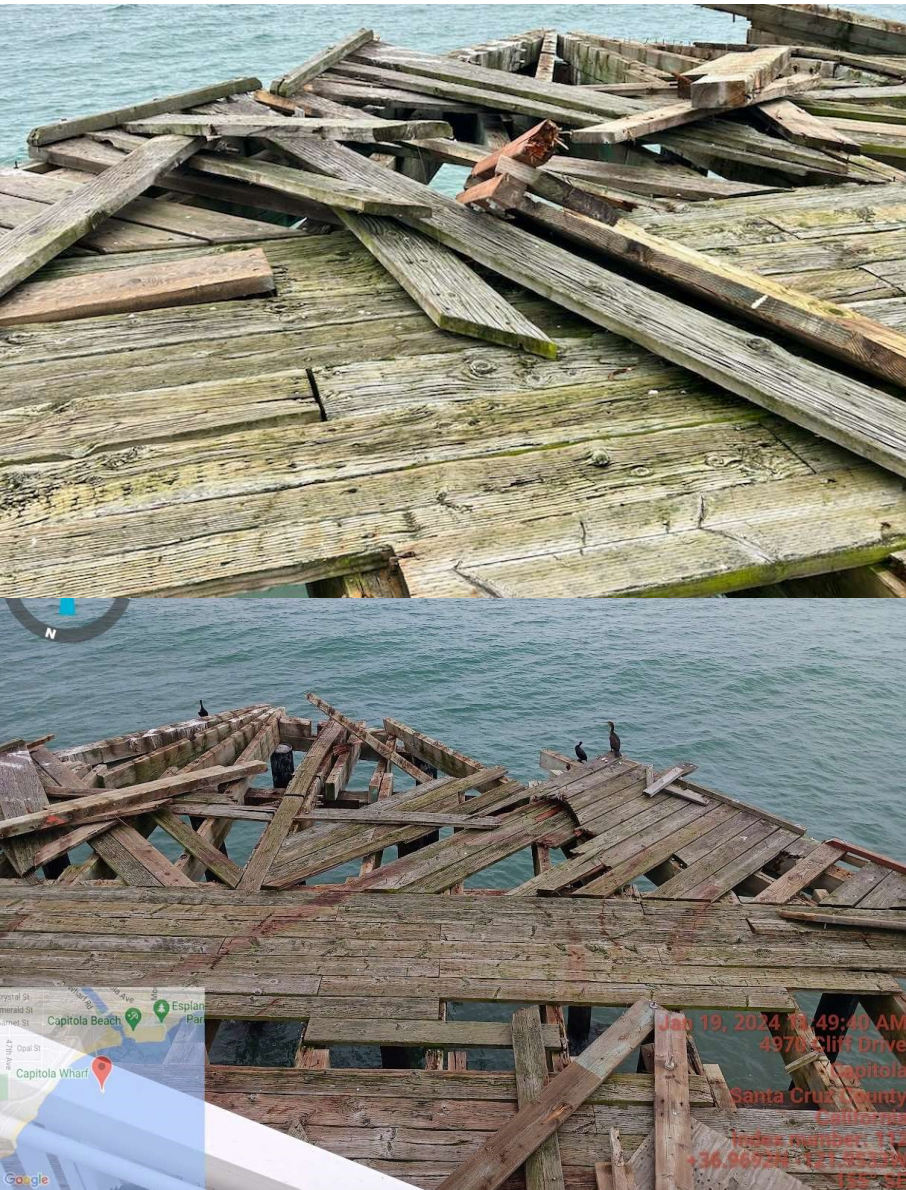




Building Assessments

Bait Shop

- Significant Foundation Damage
- Hazmat containment
- Building Code compliance



Challenges and Ongoing Assessments

- Challenges
 - Head of Wharf assessments ongoing
 - Wharf House Restaurant demolition and Bait Shop repairs
 - Anticipated Weather Conditions
 - Rainy Weather and Large Swell Events
- Ongoing Assessments and Adaptive Measures

Fiscal Impact

Uncertainties

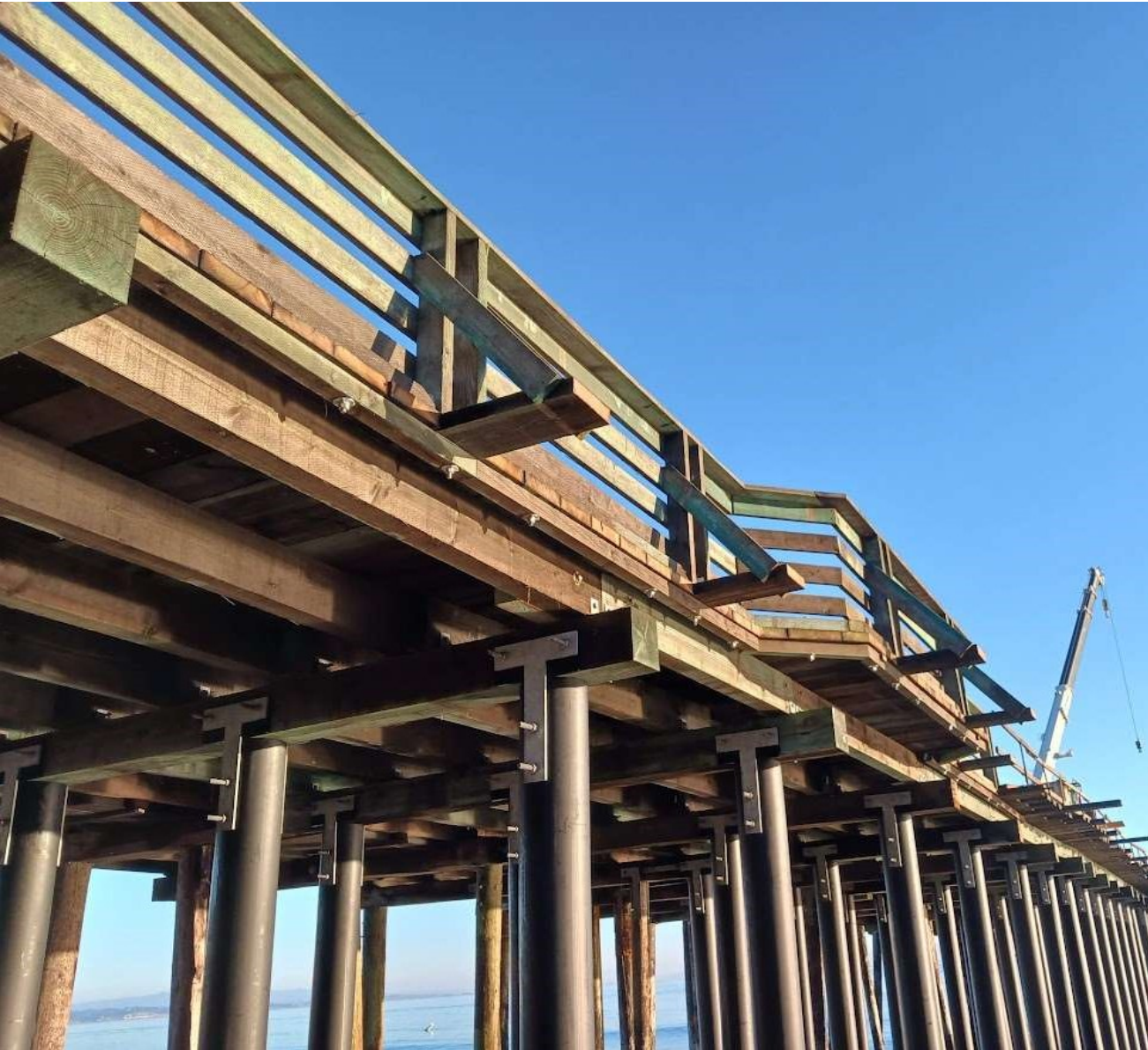
- Unquantified repairs at the head of the Wharf
- Funding from California Natural Resources Agency on hold

*final costs expected range \$400k-\$700k

<u>Funding</u>	
Coastal Conservancy Grant	\$1,900,000
HUD Grant	\$3,500,000
Measure F	\$2,500,000
Insurance from December 2023 Storm Damages	\$1,000,000
California Natural Resources Agency	TBD
Total Project Funding	\$8,900,000
<u>Expenses</u>	
Initial Contract (inclusive of January 2023 Storm Damage)	\$7,740,000
Change Orders	\$361,000
Storm Damage (December 2023)	\$213,000
CWEP Allocation	\$250,000
Building demolition/repairs, repair to Wharf structure*	TBD
Total Project Costs to date	\$8,564,000
<u>Available funds</u>	
Remaining Contingency	\$336,000

Next Steps

- Timeline
 - Construction completion expected in Fall 2024
- Next Focus
 - Completion of widening to Bent 46
 - Coordination with Wharf businesses
 - Assessment and mitigation of damages
- Contingency:
 - Remaining Contingency: \$336,000
- Separate engagement process following Wharf Resiliency project to envision future for Wharf House site



In Summary

- Progress Amidst Challenges
 - Despite setbacks, notable progress achieved
 - Completed repairs and widening milestones
- Remaining Challenges
 - Head of the Wharf assessments ongoing
 - Building removal
 - Funding uncertainties
- Looking Ahead
 - Stay vigilant against weather events
 - Adaptive measures in the coming months

Capitola City Council

Agenda Report

Meeting: February 8, 2024
From: Community Development Department
Subject: Housing Element Update



Recommended Action: Provide preliminary direction to staff regarding amendments to Programs 1.6 and 1.7 of the recently adopted Housing Element that would provide additional incentives for Capitola Mall redevelopment, including a maximum height of 75 feet and an exception for parking garages from the floor area ratio calculation.

Background: On November 9, 2021, the City Council unanimously adopted the 6th Cycle Housing Element and authorized staff to submit the document to the State Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD) for Certification. On January 12, 2024, staff received comments from HCD recommending further items be addressed prior to HCD certification (Attachment 1). In addition to requests for clarification and analysis in certain areas, the HCD letter specifically asks the City to “commit to establishing heights that encourage redevelopment” and modifications to Chapter 17.88: Incentives for Community Benefits to “remove governmental constraints to the development of housing.”

Program 1.7 (Shopping/Commercial Center Redevelopment): While the element now includes actions to evaluate whether the Capitola Mall site redevelopment is achievable, an evaluation should instead evaluate whether redevelopment will occur in the planning period. In addition, as part of establishing land use policies, zoning and development standards, the Program should commit to establishing heights that encourage redevelopment.

An analysis of potential and actual governmental constraints upon the maintenance, improvement, or development of housing for all income levels, including... (Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (a)(5).)

Address and, where appropriate and legally possible, remove governmental and nongovernmental constraints to the maintenance, improvement, and development of housing, including housing for all income levels and housing for persons with disabilities... (Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (c)(3).)

Other Locally Adopted Ordinances – Incentives for Community Benefit: While the element now discusses the discretionary process for incentives, it should still evaluate impacts on housing supply and cost. The analysis should particularly address the impacts on costs for providing community benefits and add or modify programs, as appropriate.

Discussion: Capitola Municipal Code Chapter 17.88: Incentives for Community Benefits establishes incentives of additional height and floor area ratio in exchange for community benefits (Attachment 2). The City’s Municipal Code provides incentives for redevelopment of the Capitola Mall because it qualifies as a community benefit. The current incentives include increasing the maximum permitted building height from 40 to 50 feet and maximum permitted floor area ratio from 1.5 to 2.0 on the Mall site (CMC § 17.88.050.).

The Housing Element identifies 645 housing units on the Capitola Mall sites, 419 of which are affordable. The City’s Housing Element consultants confirmed the development of 645 units can be

accommodated within a height limit of 50 feet and a floor area ratio of 2.0. However, the Mall redevelopment project may not be economically feasible under the current development standards with 419 of the units required to be affordable. The Mall owner, through public comment letters on the Housing Element, has indicated that an increase in the maximum permitted building height for the mall site to 75 feet would improve project feasibility. A height limit of 60 - 75 feet could result in 1,000 - 1,300 total units.

The Mall owner also requested an exception to the floor area ratio calculation to exclude parking garages. This modification would incentivize onsite parking. At a time when the state is decreasing/removing parking requirements, having incentives for parking in the code may assist in the development of onsite parking. The visual impacts of parking garages can be mitigated through objective design standards.

On February 1, 2024, the Planning Commission held a work session and discussed HCD input regarding Chapter 17.88: Incentives for Community Benefits. The Commission expressed unanimous support for the request to increase the height limit to 75 feet and add an exception for parking garages from the floor area ratio to encourage redevelopment of the Capitola Mall. The Planning Commission also supported adding design mitigations that include: stepping the massing of the building from the street frontage, wrapping parking garages into the site architecture, and limiting the 75-foot height to the Mall site.

Based on City Council direction regarding how to address HCD's comments, staff can add further narrative to the Housing Element Resources chapter as well as Programs 1.6 and 1.7 regarding the redevelopment of the Mall site, potentially including a commitment to update the Municipal Code to allow for increased height on the Mall site.

Following the Council's direction, staff intends to publish the updated Housing Element with the latest amendments on the City website for public review and submit the updated version to HCD with a request for expedited, conditional approval. Staff will also provide an update to the Planning Commission and City Council regarding the updated public review draft.

HCD will have up to 60 days to review the updated housing element and provide conditional redlines of recommended changes. Staff will then schedule the updated Housing Element, including the HCD recommended redlines, for review and recommendation by the Planning Commission and adoption by City Council. Adoption is estimated in late spring or early summer due to HCD's 60-day review period and public notice requirements.

Fiscal Impact: None

Attachments:

- 1. January 12, 2024 HCD Letter
- 2. Chapter 17.88 Incentives for Community Benefits
- 3. Merlone Geier letter dated November 8, 2023

Report Prepared By: Katie Herlihy, Community Development Director

Reviewed By: Julia Gautho, City Clerk; Samantha Zutler, City Attorney

Approved By: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager

**DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
DIVISION OF HOUSING POLICY DEVELOPMENT**

2020 W. El Camino Avenue, Suite 500
Sacramento, CA 95833
(916) 263-2911 / FAX (916) 263-7453
www.hcd.ca.gov



January 12, 2024

Katie Herlihy, Director
Community Development Department
City of Capitola
420 Capitola Avenue
Capitola, CA 95010

Dear Katie Herlihy:

RE: City of Capitola's 6th Cycle (2023-2031) Adopted Housing Element

Thank you for submitting the City of Capitola's (City) housing element that was adopted November 9, 2023 and received for review on November 15, 2023. Pursuant to Government Code section 65585, the California Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD) is reporting the results of its review. In addition, HCD considered comments from PerkinsCoie on behalf of Merlone Geier Partners pursuant to Government Code section 65585, subdivision (c).

The adopted element addresses many statutory requirements that were described in HCD's October 3, 2023; however, revisions will be necessary to substantially comply with State Housing Element Law (Gov. Code, § 65580 et seq). The revisions needed to comply with State Housing Element Law are as follows:

1. *An inventory of land suitable and available for residential development, including vacant sites and sites having realistic and demonstrated potential for redevelopment during the planning period to meet the locality's housing need for a designated income level, and an analysis of the relationship of zoning and public facilities and services to these sites. (Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (a)(3).)*

Identify actions that will be taken to make sites available during the planning period with appropriate zoning and development standards and with services...(Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (c)(1).)

Suitability of Nonvacant Sites and Zoning for Lower-Income Households: The element includes sites in the R-1 zone (with a maximum density of 8.7 du/ac) with existing congregational or educational uses currently listed as sites appropriate to meet the lower-income RHNA. The element mentions that recent legislation (SB 4) would allow development at appropriate densities (at least 20 units per acre). However, densities should be based on locally adopted densities.

As a result, the element should either provide an analysis based on factors such as market demand, financial feasibility, and development experience within identified zones, remove the sites or add programs to rezone the sites at appropriate densities, including meeting all by right requirements pursuant to Government Code section 65583.2, subdivisions (h) and (i).

In addition, the element must still evaluate the extent existing uses impede additional development. To address this requirement, the element should demonstrate the potential for redevelopment based on current market demand for the existing use, existing leases or contracts that would perpetuate the existing use or prevent additional residential development and other indicators of property turnover such as property for sale, vacancy, abandoned space, structural conditions, expressed interest in residential development, lack of improvements and frequent turnover. This analysis can be done on a site-by-site, corridor, or other planning area basis.

Publicly-Owned Sites: The element now generally discusses why publicly-owned sites were chosen but should still discuss their suitability for development in the planning period, including status, anticipated schedule, and any known barriers to development in the planning period. Based on the outcomes of this analysis, programs should be added or modified to comply with surplus land act requirements, if applicable, target numerical objectives consistent with the inventory and commit to a schedule of actions to facilitate development, including alternative actions, if necessary, by a specified date.

Electronic Sites Inventory: For your information, pursuant to Government Code section 65583.3, the City must submit an electronic sites inventory with its adopted housing element. The City must utilize standards, forms, and definitions adopted by HCD. While the City submitted the sites inventory in the appropriate form, any changes to the inventory should be reflected in the form and the form should be re-submitted as part of adoption. The City can reach out to HCD at sitesinventory@hcd.ca.gov for technical assistance.

Programs: Based on the results of a complete sites inventory and analysis, the City may need to add or revise programs to address a shortfall of sites or zoning available to encourage a variety of housing types. In addition, the element should be revised, as follows:

- *Program 1.7 (Shopping/Commercial Center Redevelopment)*: While the element now includes actions to evaluate whether the Capitola Mall site redevelopment is achievable, an evaluation should instead evaluate whether redevelopment will occur in the planning period. In addition, as part of establishing land use policies, zoning and development standards, the Program should commit to establishing heights that encourage redevelopment.

- *Program 1.1 (Adequate Housing Sites):* As part of establishing incentives to encourage lot consolidation, the Program should commit to establishing density incentives.
2. *An analysis of potential and actual governmental constraints upon the maintenance, improvement, or development of housing for all income levels, including... ..(Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (a)(5).)*

Address and, where appropriate and legally possible, remove governmental and nongovernmental constraints to the maintenance, improvement, and development of housing, including housing for all income levels and housing for persons with disabilities... (Gov. Code, § 65583, subd. (c)(3).)

Other Locally Adopted Ordinances – Incentives for Community Benefit: While the element now discusses the discretionary process for incentives, it should still evaluate impacts on housing supply and cost. The analysis should particularly address the impacts on costs for providing community benefits and add or modify programs, as appropriate.

Program 3.4 (Housing for Persons with Disabilities): The Program now appears to limit zoning and permit procedure changes to licensed group homes for seven or more persons. However, the Program should clearly commit to permit group homes for seven or more persons in all zones allowing residential uses and similar to other residential uses of the same type in the same zone. These amendments should be completed regardless of licensing.

The element will meet the statutory requirements of State Housing Element Law once it has been revised, re-adopted, if necessary, submitted and reviewed by HCD to substantially comply with the above requirements pursuant to Government Code section 65585.

Public participation in the development, adoption, and implementation of the housing element is essential to effective housing planning. Throughout the housing element process, the City should continue to engage the community, including organizations that represent lower-income and special needs households, by making information regularly available and considering and incorporating comments where appropriate. Please be aware, any revisions to the element must be posted on the local government’s website and to email a link to all individuals and organizations that have previously requested notices relating to the local government’s housing element at least seven days before submitting to HCD.

Several federal, state, and regional funding programs consider housing element compliance as an eligibility or ranking criteria. For example, the CalTrans Senate Bill (SB) 1 Sustainable Communities grant, the Affordable Housing and Sustainable Communities program, and HCD's Permanent Local Housing Allocation consider housing element compliance and/or annual reporting requirements pursuant to Government Code section 65400. With a compliant housing element, the City will meet housing element requirements for these and other funding sources.

For your information, some general plan element updates are triggered by housing element adoption. HCD reminds the City to consider timing provisions and welcomes the opportunity to provide assistance. For information, please see the Technical Advisories issued by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research at: <https://www.opr.ca.gov/planning/general-plan/guidelines.html>.

HCD appreciates the hard work and dedication the City's housing element team provided during the update and review. We are committed to assisting the City in addressing all statutory requirements of State Housing Element Law. If you have any questions or need additional technical assistance, please contact Jose Ayala, of our staff, at Jose.Ayala@hcd.ca.gov.

Sincerely,



Paul McDougall
Senior Program Manager

Chapter 17.88

INCENTIVES FOR COMMUNITY BENEFITS

Sections:

- 17.88.010 Purpose.
- 17.88.020 Incentives restricted to added benefits.
- 17.88.030 Eligibility.
- 17.88.040 Allowable benefits.
- 17.88.050 Available incentives.
- 17.88.060 Relationship to state density bonus law.
- 17.88.070 Application submittal and review.
- 17.88.080 Findings.
- 17.88.090 Post-decision procedures.

17.88.010 Purpose.

This chapter establishes incentives for applicants to locate and design development projects in a manner that provides substantial benefits to the community. These incentives are intended to facilitate the redevelopment of underutilized properties along 41st Avenue consistent with the vision for the corridor described in the general plan and to encourage the development of a new hotel in the Village as called for by the general plan and the local coastal program (LCP). (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.020 Incentives restricted to added benefits.

The city may grant incentives only when the community benefits or amenities offered are not otherwise required by the zoning code or any other provision of local, state, or federal law. Community benefits or amenities must significantly advance general plan and/or LCP goals and/or incorporate a project feature that substantially exceeds the city's minimum requirements. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.030 Eligibility.

A. Eligibility for Incentive. The city may grant incentives for the following projects:

1. Projects in the regional commercial (C-R) and community commercial (C-C) zoning districts that:

- a. Front 41st Avenue; or
- b. Front Capitola Road between Clares Street and 42nd Avenue; or
- c. Are located on the Capitola Mall site.

2. A hotel on the former Capitola Theater site (APNs 035-262-04, 035-262-02, 035-262-11, and 035-261-10) in the mixed use village zoning district.

B. Setback Required – 41st Avenue. Structures on properties fronting the east side of 41st Avenue must be set back a minimum of one hundred feet from the property line abutting a residential property. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.040 Allowable benefits.

A. All Eligible Projects. The city may grant incentives to all eligible projects as identified in Section 17.88.030 (Eligibility) that provide one or more of the following community benefits. The public benefit provided shall be of sufficient value as determined by the planning commission to justify deviation from the standards of the zoning district that currently applies to the property.

- 1. Public Open Space. Public plazas, courtyards, and other public gathering places that provide opportunities for people to informally meet and gather. Open space must be accessible to the general public at all times. Provision must be made for ongoing operation and maintenance in perpetuity. The public space must either

exceed the city's minimum requirement for required open space and/or include quality improvements to the public realm to create an exceptional experience.

2. **Public Infrastructure.** Improvements to streets, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, sanitary and storm sewers, street trees, lighting, and other public infrastructure beyond the minimum required by the city or other public agency.
3. **Pedestrian and Bicycle Facilities.** New or improved pedestrian and bicycle pathways that enhance the property and connectivity to the surrounding neighborhood.
4. **Low-Cost Visitor Serving Amenities.** New or improved low-cost visitor serving recreational opportunities or accommodations within the Central Village area.
5. **Transportation Options.** Increased transportation options for residents and visitors to walk, bike, and take public transit to destinations and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
6. **Historic Resources.** Preservation, restoration, or rehabilitation of a historic resource.
7. **Public Parking.** A public parking structure that provides parking spaces in excess of the required number of parking spaces for use by the surrounding commercial district. Excess parking provided as part of a Village hotel may not be located on the hotel site and must be located outside of the mixed use village zoning district.
8. **Green Building.** Green building and sustainable development features that exceed the city's green building award status.
9. **Public Art.** Public art that exceeds the city's minimum public art requirement and is placed in a prominent and publicly accessible location.
10. **Child Care Facilities.** Child care centers and other facilities providing daytime care and supervision to children.
11. **Other Community Benefits.** Other community benefits not listed above, such as entertainment destinations, as proposed by the applicant that are significant and substantially beyond normal requirements.

B. 41st Avenue/Capitola Road Projects. In addition to the community benefits in subsection A of this section, the city may grant incentives to eligible projects fronting 41st Avenue or Capitola Road between Clares Street and 42nd Avenue or on the Capitola Mall site that provide one or more of the following community benefits:

1. **Capitola Mall Block Pattern.** Subdivision of the existing Capitola Mall property into smaller blocks with new intersecting interior streets. May include the extension of 40th Avenue south into the mall property to form a new pedestrian-friendly private interior street.
2. **Surface Parking Lot Redevelopment.** Redevelopment of existing surface parking lots fronting 41st Avenue and Capitola Road while introducing new sidewalk-oriented commercial buildings that place commercial uses along the street frontage.
3. **Transit Center.** Substantial infrastructure improvements to the transit center on the Capitola Mall property that are integrated with a possible future shuttle system in Capitola. The transit center may be moved to an alternative location consistent with the operational requirements of Santa Cruz Metro.
4. **Affordable Housing.** Affordable housing that meets the income restrictions applicable in the affordable housing (-AH) overlay zone. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.050 Available incentives.

A. 41st Avenue/Capitola Road Projects. The city may grant the following incentives to an eligible project fronting 41st Avenue, Capitola Road between Clares Street and 42nd Avenue, or on the Capitola Mall site:

1. An increase in the maximum permitted floor area ratio (FAR) to 2.0.

2. An increase in the maximum permitted building height to fifty feet.

B. Village Hotel. The city may grant the following incentives to a proposed hotel on the former Capitola Theater site (APNs 035-262-04, 035-262-02, 035-262-11, and 035-261-10):

1. An increase in the maximum permitted floor area ratio (FAR) to 3.0.
2. An increase to the maximum permitted building height; provided, that:
 - a. The maximum height of the hotel (including all rooftop architectural elements such as chimneys, cupolas, etc., and all mechanical appurtenances such as elevator shafts, HVAC units, etc.) remains below the elevation of the bluff behind the hotel;
 - b. The bluff behind the hotel remains visible as a green edge (i.e., the upper bluff (i.e., below the blufftop edge) and upper bluff vegetation shall remain substantially visible across the length of the project site) when viewed from the southern parking area along the bluff of Cliff Drive (i.e., the parking area seaward of Cliff Drive and closest to Opal Cliff Drive) and from the Capitola wharf;
 - c. Existing mature trees shall be maintained on the site, except that trees that are unhealthy or unsafe may be removed; and
 - d. The rooftop shall be aesthetically pleasing and shall not significantly adversely affect public views from Cliff Avenue on Depot Hill. In addition to modifications to avoid structural incursions into this view, this can be accomplished through design features on top of the roof as well (e.g., use of a living roof, roof colors and materials that reduce its visual impacts, etc.). Rooftop appurtenances (e.g., elevator shafts, HVAC units, vents, solar panels, etc.) shall be screened from public view and integrated into/within the above-referenced rooftop design features to the greatest extent feasible. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.060 Relationship to state density bonus law.

The incentives allowed by this section are in addition to any development incentive required by Section 65915 of the California Government Code. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.070 Application submittal and review.

A. Request Submittal. A request for an incentive in exchange for benefits shall be submitted concurrently with an application for the discretionary permits required for the project by the zoning code. Applications shall be accompanied by the following information:

1. A description of the proposed amenities and how they will benefit the community.
2. All information needed by the city council to make the required findings described in Section 17.88.080 (Findings), including a pro forma analysis demonstrating that the benefit of the proposed amenities to the community is commensurate with the economic value of the requested incentives.

B. Conceptual Review. Prior to city action on a request for an incentive, the request shall be considered by the planning commission and city council through the conceptual review process as described in Chapter 17.114 (Conceptual Review). Conceptual review provides the applicant with nonbinding input from the city council and planning commission as to whether the request for incentives is worthy of consideration.

C. Theater Site Story Poles. Prior to city action on a proposed hotel on the former Capitola Theater site the planning commission or city council may require the applicant to install poles and flagging on the site to demonstrate the height and mass of the proposed project.

D. Planning Commission Recommendation. Following conceptual review, the planning commission shall provide a recommendation to the city council on the proposed project and requested incentives at a noticed public hearing in compliance with Chapter 17.148 (Public Notice and Hearings).

E. City Council Action. After receiving the planning commission's recommendation, the city council shall review and act on the requested incentives at a noticed public hearing in compliance with Chapter 17.148 (Public Notice and Hearings). The city council shall also review and act on other permits required for the project requesting incentives. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.080 Findings.

A. All Eligible Projects. The city council may approve the requested incentives for all eligible projects only if all of the following findings can be made in addition to the findings required for any other discretionary permit required by the zoning code:

1. The proposed amenities will provide a substantial benefit to the community and advance the goals of the general plan.
2. There are adequate public services and infrastructure to accommodate the increased development potential provided by the incentive.
3. The public benefit exceeds the minimum requirements of the zoning code or any other provisions of local, state, or federal law.
4. The project minimizes adverse impacts to neighboring properties to the greatest extent possible.
5. If in the coastal zone and subject to a coastal development permit, the project enhances coastal resources.

B. Village Hotel. In addition to the findings in subsection A of this section, the city council may approve the requested incentives for a proposed hotel on the former Capitola Theater site only if the following findings can be made:

1. The design of the hotel respects the scale and character of neighboring structures and enhances Capitola's unique sense of place.
2. The hotel will contribute to the economic vitality of the Village and support an active, attractive, and engaging pedestrian environment.
3. Hotel siting and design will (a) minimize impacts to public views, including views of the beach and Village from vantage points outside of the Village and from Cliff Avenue and Depot Hill behind the hotel; and (b) does not adversely impact any significant public views of the coastline as identified in the LCP's land use plan.
4. Parking for the hotel is provided in a way that minimizes vehicle traffic in the Village, strengthens the Village as a pedestrian-oriented destination, and protects public parking options. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)

17.88.090 Post-decision procedures.

Post-decision procedures and requirements in Chapter 17.156 (Post-Decision Procedures) shall apply to decisions on incentives for community benefits. (Res. 4223, 2021; Ord. 1043 § 2 (Att. 2), 2020)



505 Howard Street
Suite 1000
San Francisco, CA 94105-3204

T +1.415.344.7000
F +1.415.344.7050
PerkinsCoie.com

November 8, 2023

Matthew S. Gray
MGray@perkinscoie.com
D. +1.415.344.7082

BY ELECTRONIC MAIL

- Mayor Margaux Keiser (margauxkeiser@gmail.com)
- Vice Mayor Kristen Brown (thekristenbrown@gmail.com)
- Councilmember Yvette Brooks (ybrooks@ci.capitola.ca.us)
- Councilmember Joe Clarke (JClarke@ci.capitola.ca.us)
- Councilmember Alexander Pedersen (apedersen@ci.capitola.ca.us)

Re: Merlone Geier Partners’ Additional Comments on 2023 - 2031 Draft Capitola Housing Element Update

Dear Mayor Keiser, Vice Mayor Brown, and Councilmembers Brooks Clarke and Pederson:

Our firm represents Merlone Geier Partners (“MGP”), the owner of the majority of the Capitola Mall site (the “Mall”) and more specifically Assessor’s Parcel Numbers 034-261-15; -37;- 38; - 39; and -40 (the “Property”), which are collectively targeted for 679 residential units under the City’s November 3rd draft Housing Element for the 2023-2031 planning cycle (“Draft Housing Element”). These 679 units represent more than fifty percent of the City’s entire Regional Housing Needs Assessment (“RHNA”) allocation. Accordingly, we believe it is necessary for the City of Capitola (“City”) to give due consideration to MGP’s concerns regarding the viability of the City’s strategy for delivering these units. Staff still has not addressed the comments detailed in our letter of August 1, 2023, which is attached here as Exhibit A. As further explained below, the Draft Housing Element assumes without any evidence that the Property can support conversion from commercial to residential use at a density of nearly 29-units per acre. Unless the Draft Housing Element is further revised to require specific zoning modifications, the Property will continue to be used solely for commercial use throughout the 2023-2031 planning cycle.

There is No Evidence in the Draft Housing Element to Support the Assumption that the Property Can be Developed at a Density of 29 Units Per Acre Under Current Development Controls

Both our August 1, 2023 comment letter and comments from the Department of Housing and Community Development’s (“HCD”) dated October 1, 2023 advised the City that the Draft Housing Element must evaluate *realistic* development capacity for nonvacant sites included in the housing sites inventory. Refer to our August 1, 2023, letter for a summary of the Government Code requirements and to HCD’s technical advisory publication describing the acceptable methodologies for performing this analysis.

The Draft Housing Element relies on MGP’s 2019 site redevelopment application and “conversations” with MGP to substantiate its assumption that the Property can support a density of approximately 29 units per acre. This assumption yields a total of 679 units on the 23.42

November 8, 2023
Page 2

acres of land included within the Property. Instead of evaluating whether site development controls, including maximum building heights (whether those heights are 40' or 50' with the possible *discretionary* height increase under City Code Section 17.88) or maximum floor area ratio (FAR) (whether at an FAR of 1.5:1 or the possible *discretionary* FAR of 2:1), the Draft Housing Element merely states that because MGP's 2019 application requested discretionary approvals for a project at a density of 20 units per acre and MGP has previously expressed an interest in developing the Property at 30 units per acre, that the Property thus supports the density projected in the housing sites inventory analysis (i.e., nearly 29 units per acre).

There is a glaring oversight in the City's density assumption. As shown in Exhibit B attached hereto, MGP's 2019 application assumed that building heights would be increased to 75' to achieve a density of even 20 units per acre. This application was ultimately withdrawn, meaning that the City did not increase the height limit beyond 40' or 50' (assuming approval of the discretionary 10' height incentive under City Code Section 17.88). Thus, the Draft Housing Element assumes a height increase that has not been adopted as a zoning amendment or directed as a future zoning amendment as a policy in the Draft Housing Element. The 2019 MGP application is therefore not representative of the Property's realistic development capacity per the requirements of Government Code Section 65533.2. Likewise, "conversations" between MGP and the City about possible redevelopment at 30 units per acre, without any accompanying actions by the City to modify the Property's zoning to achieve that number, are not adequate to satisfy the requirements of Government Code Section 65533.2.

Delaying Identification – Let Alone Implementation – of Necessary Zoning Changes until 2027 Will Not Deliver Housing Within the 2023-2031 Planning Cycle

The Draft Housing Element does not include any policy changes designed to actually deliver housing on the Property within the 2023-2031 planning cycle. While the City could, as MGP suggested, include policies directing an increase in maximum building height and FAR or establish a minimum density consistent with projections in the Draft Housing Element, the draft instead defers any analysis to a future study that will "identify[] strategies to initiate mall redevelopment" to be overseen by a "technical committee." (p. 5-10.) And then, "if by 2027, [it] becomes apparent that redevelopment of the Mall site is not achievable, the City will develop alternative strategies to the 6th Cycle RHNA requirement." (*Ibid.*)

There is no reason to defer identification of strategies to initiate redevelopment of the Property consistent with the Draft Housing Element's proposed densities. The very application that the City relies on to support its density assumptions (MGP's 2019 application) demonstrates that a height increase to 75' – coupled with other modifications to current development controls -- are necessary to achieve even a lower density than the 29-units per acre projected in the Draft Housing Element. The City can – as other jurisdictions have done across the State – adopt a minimum development density that corresponds with the assumptions in the Draft Housing Element. The City's proposed deferral of these decisions to a committee provides no assurance that the City will take the zoning actions necessary to enable over 50% of the City's RHNA allocation.

November 8, 2023
Page 3

Moreover, waiting until 2027 to see if the committee’s unspecified strategies work and, if not, to then “develop alternative strategies” is not a strategy. To implement zoning changes in 2027, the City would need to evaluate those changes under the California Environmental Quality Act (Pub. Resources Code, § 21000 et seq., “CEQA”), presumably by preparing and then certifying an environmental impact report. Zoning modifications would need to be approved by ordinance and would be subject to referendum. Even assuming the City were to successfully navigate the legal process to adopt the zoning changes, there would be very little time left within the 2023-2031 planning cycle to build *any* of the units, let alone the several buildings that would contain all 679 units presumed in the Draft Housing Element.

MGP continues to insist that the Draft Housing Element should include the following if the City is to rely on redevelopment of the Property for at least 679 units during the 2023 – 2031 planning cycle:

- Increase maximum building heights to 75’ (excluding mechanical features) independent of any kind of discretionary incentive concept as in City Code Section 17.88.
- Increase maximum FAR from 1.5:1 to 2:1 and exclude any structured parking from the calculation. Here too, the increase in FAR should not be dependent on the award of any discretionary incentives as in City Code Section 17.88.
- Establish a minimum density of 29 units per acre.

The Property Will Only be Redeveloped During the Planning Cycle if MGP Is Willing to Participate in that Process

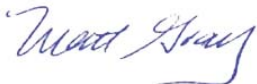
As HCD noted, the Property is nonvacant and already occupied by ongoing commercial users. MGP can continue operating the site as a commercial project, including by extending current leases or signing new leases over time. Conversion of some or all of the Property to residential use requires a substantial investment of capital that would need to be justified by the project’s economics. MGP is a leading developer, owner, and operator of mixed-use projects all over the West Coast. MGP – and not a technical committee or any group of consultants that the City might enlist – best understands what is required for an owner to pursue the redevelopment contemplated by the Draft Housing Element.

The zoning changes identified above are essential to any potential redevelopment during the 2023-2031 planning cycle, as those changes would eliminate significant entitlement, development and schedule risk that MGP will not otherwise be willing to assume. That said, if the City were to adopt these minimum changes and certify a corresponding environmental analysis, MGP would evaluate scenarios pursuant to which it would deliver *more* than 679 units to make even greater progress toward the City’s RHNA allocation. Again, MGP’s willingness to take on this work will depend on the City’s implementation of these specific, objective changes to zoning constraints in the near term, rather than deferring possible changes to future studies or analyses by a committee.

November 8, 2023
Page 4

MGP remains willing to collaborate with the City in its efforts to achieve certification of its 2023-2031 Housing Element. However, we do not believe the Draft Housing Element can or should be certified in its current form for the reasons detailed above. We encourage the City Council to delay action on the Draft Housing Element to incorporate the modifications requested above and to bring the draft back for adoption and subsequent certification by HCD at a later date.

Regards,



Matthew S. Gray

MSG:gjc

cc: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager
Eric Phillips, Burke, Williams & Sorensen LLP
Paul McDougall, HCD

Exhibit A

August 1, 2023, Letter

August 1, 2023

Matthew S. Gray
MGray@perkinscoie.com
D. +1.415.344.7082

Jamie Goldstein
City Manager
City of Capitola
Capitola City Hall
420 Capitola Ave
Capitola, CA 95010

Re: Capitola Housing Element 2023-2031 (May 2023 Draft)

Dear Mr. Goldstein,

Our firm represents Merlone Geier Partners (“MGP”) the owner of Assessor Parcel Numbers 034-261-07; -15; -37;- 38; -39; and -40 (collectively, the “Property”) which comprise approximately 31 acres of the Capitola Mall, and which the City of Capitola (“City”) is relying on to accommodate nearly 64 percent of its Sixth Cycle Regional Housing Needs Allocation (“RHNA”) obligation of 1,336 units. The purpose of this letter is to express MGP’s concerns regarding the May 2023 draft 2023 – 2031 Housing Element (“Draft Housing Element”). In summary, the Draft Housing Element fails to comply with State law, and it must be revised to include policies to address development constraints would undoubtedly prevent development of 853 during the planning cycle as contemplated in the draft.

We note at the outset that MGP has extensive experience as an owner and operator of similarly situated properties all along the West Coast. MGP has successfully redeveloped more than a dozen mall properties for alternative uses, including multi-family residential, and is currently pursuing the redevelopment of several other such projects in Northern California (including in Alameda County, Santa Clara County, and Marin County). Based on this experience, MGP offers the following comments with the goal of informing the Draft Housing Element both so that it conforms with State law and so it can be used to achieve the stated purpose of facilitating actual housing development in Capitola.

The Draft Housing Element Fails to Account for Development Constraints as Required by the Government Code

The Government Code establishes requirements for the evaluation of nonvacant sites included within a housing element, including for purposes of determining realistic development potential. Additional guidance is provided by the California Department of Housing and Community Development (“HCD”), which is summarized in HCD’s Housing Element Site Inventory Guidebook – Government Code Section 65533.2 dated May 2020 (“HCD Guidebook”). As stated by HCD, “a local government [must] calculate the projected residential development capacity of the sites in the housing element that can be realistically achieved” and this must be done using one of two approved methodologies. (HCD Guidebook, p. 19.) First, the agency

may use minimum densities, but only if it has adopted a “local law or regulations that require the development of a site at a minimum density.” (Govt. Code, § 65583.2(c)(1).) Second, where the agency has not established a minimum density, the agency can use “factors” to derive realistic development capacity. Under this scenario, the agency “must describe the methodology used to determine the number of units calculated” based on, among other things, the land use controls that govern the property. (Govt. Code, § 65583.2(c)(2).)

The HCD Guidebook states as follows:

The analysis must consider the imposition of any development standards that impact the residential development capacity of the sites identified in the inventory. When establishing realistic unit capacity calculations, ***the jurisdiction must consider the cumulative impact of standards such as maximum lot coverage, height, open space, [and] parking*** . . . The analysis should consider any development standards or the cumulative effect of development standards that would limit the achievable density on a site. For example, if a mixed-use zone requires commercial on the ground floor and has a height limit of three stories along with lot coverage and other development standards, the density that actually can be achieved on the site might be less than the maximum allowable density.

(HCD Guidebook, p. 20; emphasis added.)

The Draft Housing Element lists the Property as part of the Sites Inventory in Appendix D. Each of the parcels is identified as “nonvacant” and the City projects a *minimum* of 853 units on the site in the aggregate during the 2023-2031 planning period. (Draft Housing Element, p. 4-28.) These units are anticipated to be built under the Property’s current regional commercial (C-R) zoning without any zoning amendments. (*Ibid.*) The calculation of 853 units is derived solely from purported “conversations” between MGP and City staff in which “an overall minimum residential density of 29 dwelling units/acre” was discussed. The City then multiplies this conjectural 29-units per acre number by the 29.4 acres that the City believes comprise the Property, to establish a minimum development capacity of 853 units.

The City’s calculation of the Property’s development capacity fails to satisfy the requirements of Government Code Section 65583.2(c). As the City notes in the Draft Housing Element, the Property is not subject to any regulation that establishes a minimum residential density. Therefore, realistic development capacity must be evaluated under Government Code Section 65583(c)(2), which requires an evaluation of applicable land use controls. Further, per Section 65583(c)(1), the City must “demonstrate how the number of units for the site . . . will be accommodated.” The Draft Housing Element does not include an evaluation of how General Plan, C-R zoning, or other Municipal Code provisions limit development on the Property. There is no evaluation of applicable height, floor area ratio, setback, ground-floor commercial use requirements or other limitations that affect the delivery of housing. The City’s assumption that the Property can accommodate 29 units per acre or a minimum of 853 units under applicable

development controls is not based on substantial evidence that satisfies Government Code requirements.

The Property's Zoning Must be Modified to Accommodate a Minimum of 853 Units on the Developable Portions of the Site.

MGP evaluated the site to determine whether a minimum of 853 residential units can be developed as part of a mixed-use project during the 2023-2031 Housing Element cycle. Consistent with State law for nonvacant commercial sites, MGP quantified the portion of the Property that can be redeveloped during the planning cycle. This analysis reflects the following:

- **Property subject to long-term leases:** Certain MGP-owned property, including existing buildings and portions of the MGP-owned surface parking area, are subject to leases in favor of commercial tenants that extend through the 2023-2031 planning cycle. Of the 1,369,690 square feet of the Property that MGP owns, 442,771 square feet including the Kohl's building, portions of the existing central mall, and parking fields servicing Target and Macy's are subject to leases and therefore must be excluded, bringing the developable area down to 926,919 square feet. The areas encumbered by leases and which are ineligible for redevelopment are shown on Exhibit 1 attached hereto, including the cross-hatched areas shown as areas "A" through "D" on the Exhibit.
- **Retained retail:** As MGP understands from its experience on similar projects, successful mixed-use retail and residential projects require a critical mass of retail to achieve a sense of a place. Preservation of a certain amount of the existing retail structures is also necessary from an economic perspective due to land economics and to sustain a portion of existing sales tax revenues flowing to the City. Further, the General Plan and the 41st Avenue / Capitola Mall Re-Visioning Plan call for preservation of retail as part of any redevelopment. As such, we assume that fifty percent of the existing MGP-owned retail building area (excluding Kohl's which is already excluded due to the lease constraint) will be retained for retail. This amounts to 149,660 square feet. Parking spaces must also be preserved to service the retained retail space. We assume an industry-standard four spaces per 1,000 square feet of retail will be required to attract tenants. Accordingly, we assume 300,000 square feet of surface area would be set aside to build 600 parking spaces of 500 square feet each.

In light of the above site constraints 477,259 square feet of MGP-owned portions of the Property is subject to redevelopment during the 2023-2031 Housing Element cycle. This requires a minimum density of approximately 80 units per acre to achieve a minimum of 853 residential units during the planning period.

Modifications to the Property's zoning are required if the City intends to make a good faith effort to comply with State law requirements. Specifically, the following changes to the C-R zoning controls are necessary to achieve a minimum density of 80 units per acre on the 477,529 square feet of land eligible for redevelopment and facilitate at least 853 residential units during the Housing Element cycle:

- Maximum building height should be increased from 40 feet to 75 feet, not counting building mechanical features.
- Maximum FAR should be increased from 1.5:1 to 2:1 and should exclude any structured parking from the calculation.
- the prohibition on ground-floor residential use should be eliminated. The prohibition of ground-floor residential provides a further site constraint and obstacle to achieving the desired minimum number of residential units.

Development “Incentives” under Municipal Code Section 17.88 Do Not Constitute Development Controls for Purposes of Calculating Realistic Minimum Development Capacity

Section 17.88 of the Municipal Code authorizes the City Council to grant “incentives” that could partially alleviate the zoning constraints outlined above, namely by marginally increasing maximum height and FAR. These potential incentives should not be misconstrued as if they represent prevailing site controls that permit the minimum development capacity of the Property.

First, an applicant is not entitled to the incentives even if the applicant agrees to provide one of the “benefits” listed in Section 17.88.040(A)(1) – (11). The operative language states: “the public benefit provided shall be of sufficient value as determined by the planning commission to justify deviation from the standards of the zoning district that currently applies to the property.” As such, the Planning Commission must make a subjective determination that the “value” of the benefit is sufficient, which determination is then provided to the City Council in the form of a recommendation. There is no methodology prescribed in the Code for how the Planning Commission determines that the value of an offered public benefit is sufficient to justify an incentive as applied to a given project. Similarly, the City Council must find that the proposal provides a “substantial benefit” to the community. This is a subjective determination, particularly given that the Code contains a list of eligible project benefits under Section 17.88(A).

Second, to obtain an incentive, the applicant must agree to provide public benefits in excess of the types of development exactions that the City could otherwise require by law as a condition of development approval. Section 17.88.020 states that the City may grant incentives only when the “community benefits offered are not otherwise required by the zoning code or any other provision of local, state, or federal law.” Similarly, the Council must find that the offered public benefit “exceeds the minimum requirements of the zoning code or any other provision of state or federal law.” The City cannot lawfully require an applicant to provide the public benefits under Section 17.88.040 to obtain the incentives under Section 17.88.050 as a condition of a development approval in another form, e.g., a variance or condition of use permit, since requiring a public benefit with no relationship to the proposed incentive (as opposed to, e.g., requiring setbacks to offset aesthetic or shadow impacts associated with a building height increase) would constitute an unconstitutional condition. (See *Nollan v. California Coastal Commission*, 483 U.S. 825 (1987) (there must be a nexus between a permit condition imposed on the specific regulatory interest advanced by the condition); *Dolan v. City of Tigard*, 512 U.S.

374 (1994) (requiring proportionality between the condition imposed and the impact to be addressed by the condition); *California Building Association v. City of San Jose* 61 Cal.4th 435, 492 (government may not impose a condition on the receipt of a benefit that requires the individual to give up a constitutional right, including the right to demand compensation for a taking of his or her property).) It cannot be assumed that MGP will agree to provide such benefits as a condition of obtaining only partial relief from the zoning standards that will otherwise prevent the development of the minimum 853 units.

Assuming that MGP Chooses to Negotiate a Development Agreement, the Development Agreement Cannot Substitute for Addressing Development Constraints in the Draft Housing Element

The Draft Housing Element incorrectly assumes that any development constraints applicable to the Property will be addressed through a development agreement rather than through zoning amendments. Specifically, the draft states:

The City intends to establish a Development Agreement (DA) that would serve as an added layer to the existing Regional Commercial (C-R) zone that would set forth specific development regulations for the mall site project area to guide future development of residential uses while providing for the redevelopment of retail and commercial uses.

(Draft Housing Element, p. 4-28.)

This is flawed for two reasons. First, the City cannot unilaterally “establish” a development agreement governing the Property. MGP, in its discretion, would choose to apply for a development agreement and the parties would then negotiate the terms at arm’s length each in their sole discretion. (See Govt. Code, §§ 65864 *et seq.*; see also Municipal Code Chapter 18.04.030(E) (“A development agreement is a contract that is negotiated and voluntarily entered into by city and applicant and may contain any additional or modified conditions, terms or provisions agreed upon by the parties”).) The development agreement would then need to be approved at the City Council’s discretion at the conclusion of the project approval process. (Municipal Code, § 18.04.040(F).) Second, a development agreement is not a mechanism for amending the site development controls that pertain to a particular property. Rather, the development agreement vests the applicant’s rights to complete the project in accordance with “the rules, regulations, and official policies in force at the time of execution of the agreement.” (Govt. Code, § 65866(a).) Therefore, without a prior or concurrent modification of the site controls, any development agreement would only vest MGP’s right to develop the Property in accordance with the C-R zoning constraints described above.

The Draft Housing Element should be amended to incorporate procedures for modifying C-R zoning provisions rather than assuming that a future development agreement will serve that purpose. As outlined above, MGP cannot be compelled to enter into a development agreement. The City should not assume that delaying State-mandated zoning changes in the Housing Element will bring MGP to the table for future development agreement negotiations. This

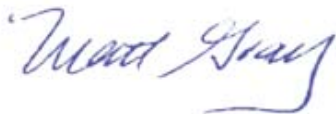
approach does not satisfy Government Code Section 65583(c)(1)'s mandate for the City to demonstrate how it will accommodate its RHNA obligation, particularly given that the development agreement would not on its own address the current site development constraints.

Proposed Affordable Housing Projections for the Property Are Not Realistic

Appendix D of the Draft Housing Element indicates that of the 853 units allocated to the Property, 65 percent of those units would be reserved for low or moderate-income households. While we understand that the City is challenged to find suitable locations to accommodate affordable units within its jurisdiction, it is not realistic to assume that the Property (or any property for that matter) can be redeveloped with only 299 out of 853 units (35 percent) not being subject to income-based restrictions. The Property is currently developed with viable commercial uses, and even for the former Sears building, the site can be repositioned as needed to attract other commercial users. It would be economically infeasible to terminate the current regional commercial land uses and instead devote the Property to a predominantly affordable housing project.

In addition, saddling MGP-owned properties with such a disproportionately high amount of the City's share of below-market-rate development obligations violates the City's legal obligations to treat similarly situated properties equally. Moreover, the infeasibility of providing such a disproportionately high amount of affordable housing within any market rate development proposal, coupled with the City's obligations under the No Net Loss Law to not approve projects providing less than the proscribed amount of affordable housing (unless the affordable units are replanned for another site), would result in an unconstitutional taking of MGP's property without just compensation. The Draft Housing Element should therefore be revised to reflect more reasonable assumptions for affordable housing at the Property.

We look forward to reviewing the next draft of the housing element and remain willing to engage with the City throughout the update process.



Matthew S. Gray

MSG:gjc

Exhibit 1

(attached)

PROJECT SUMMARY

OVERALL SITE AREA:	acres	square feet
EXISTING MALL:	21.14 ac	911,667 sf
FORMER SEARS:	10,327 ac	458,023 sf
TARGET:	2,586 ac	114,843 sf
MACY'S:	5,298 ac	245,019 sf
ROSS:	5.09 ac	211,811 sf
CITI BANK:	0.479 ac	20,636 sf
OLIVE GARDEN:	0.660 ac	27,886 sf
BANK OF AMERICA:	0.684 ac	20,636 sf
TOTAL OVERALL SITE AREA:	46,268 ac	2,010,921 sf

MGP DEVELOPMENT CONTROL SITE AREA:	acres	square feet
EXISTING MALL:	21.14 ac	911,667 sf
FORMER SEARS:	10,327 ac	458,023 sf
TOTAL DEVELOPMENT SITE AREA:	31,467 ac	1,389,690 sf

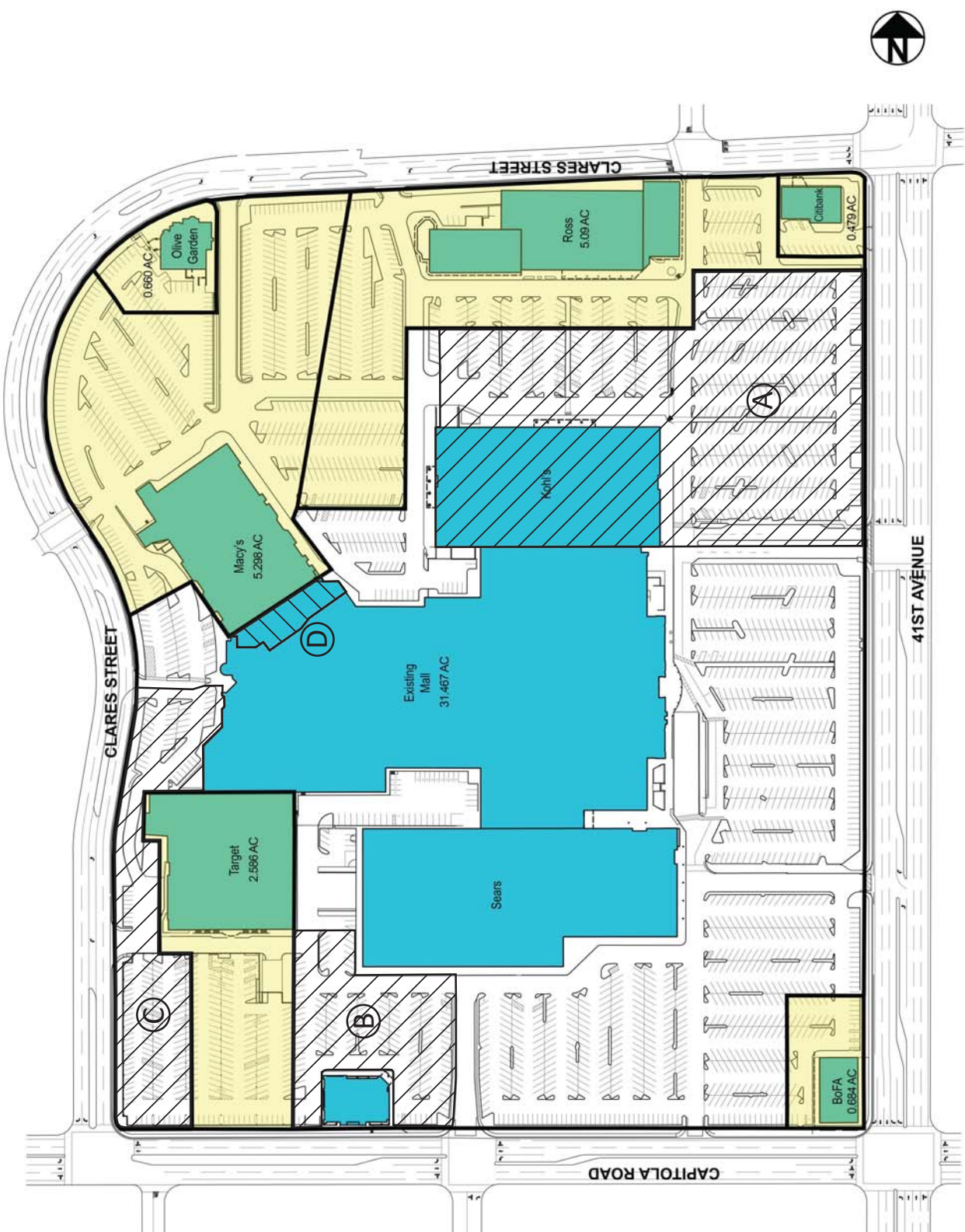
OVERALL EXISTING BUILDING AREA:	square feet
EXISTING MALL:	181,320 sf
KOHL'S:	74,131 sf
SEARS:	110,000 sf
MACY'S:	102,000 sf
TARGET:	93,214 sf
ROSS:	50,327 sf
CITI BANK:	4,910 sf
OLIVE GARDEN:	8,000 sf
VACANT PAD(FORMER TAKARA):	8,000 sf
BANK OF AMERICA:	8,729 sf
TOTAL OVERALL SITE SITE BUILDING AREA:	640,631 sf

MGP DEVELOPMENT CONTROL EXISTING BUILDING AREA:	square feet
EXISTING MALL:	181,320 sf
KOHL'S:	74,131 sf
SEARS:	110,000 sf
VACANT PAD(FORMER TAKARA):	8,000 sf
TOTAL DEVELOPMENT BUILDING AREA:	373,451 sf

OVERALL SITE PARKING:	3,023 stalls
EXISTING RETAIL PARKING:	4,771,000 sf
OVERALL PARKING RATIO:	

TENANT LEASE CONTROL AREA	square feet
A:	289,211 sf
B:	66,789 sf
C:	77,671 sf
D:	9,100 sf
TOTAL TENANT LEASE CONTROL AREA:	442,771 sf

LEGEND			
	TENANT LEASE CONTROL AREA		MGP OWNED BUILDINGS
	N.A.P. BUILDINGS		MGP OWNED PROPERTY
	N.A.P. PROPERTY		



EXISTING SITE PLAN

Exhibit B

MGP's 2019 Application Site Plan

PROJECT SUMMARY

SITE INFORMATION	acres	square feet
TOTAL OVERALL SITE AREA	46.16 ac	2,010,920 sf
DEVELOPMENT SITE AREA	31.44 ac	1,369,690 sf
DEVELOPMENT FLOOR AREA RATIO (FAR)		0.82
DEVELOPING DWELLING UNITS PER ACRE (du/ac)		20 du/ac
EXISTING BUILDING AREA - DEVELOPMENT		373,451 sf
PROPOSED RETAIL BUILDING AREA - DEVELOPMENT		339,131 sf
NET LOSS OF RETAIL BUILDING AREA - DEVELOPMENT		34,320 sf

OVERALL BUILDING AREA	square feet	square feet	
BUILDING A-1:	30,300 sf	BUILDING S-4:	6,700 sf
BUILDING A-2:	11,300 sf	BUILDING S-5:	2,400 sf
BUILDING A-3:	7,900 sf	BUILDING S-6:	6,000 sf
BUILDING A-4:	11,900 sf	BUILDING S-7:	7,900 sf
BUILDING A-5:	23,000 sf	BUILDING S-8:	5,700 sf
BUILDING A-6:	54,100 sf	BUILDING S-10e (Mall):	18,600 sf
BUILDING A-7:	38,600 sf	BUILDING P-1e (Bank of America):	8,729 sf
BUILDING A-10e (Kohl's):	74,131 sf	BUILDING P-2:	3,700 sf
BUILDING A-12e (Macy's):	102,000 sf	BUILDING P-4:	4,800 sf
BUILDING A-14e (Target):	93,214 sf	BUILDING P-5:	6,800 sf
BUILDING A-20e (Ross):	50,327 sf	BUILDING P-6:	4,200 sf
BUILDING S-1:	5,500 sf	BUILDING P-8e (Citibank):	4,910 sf
BUILDING S-2:	5,800 sf	BUILDING P-10e (Olive Garden):	8,000 sf
BUILDING S-3:	10,200 sf		

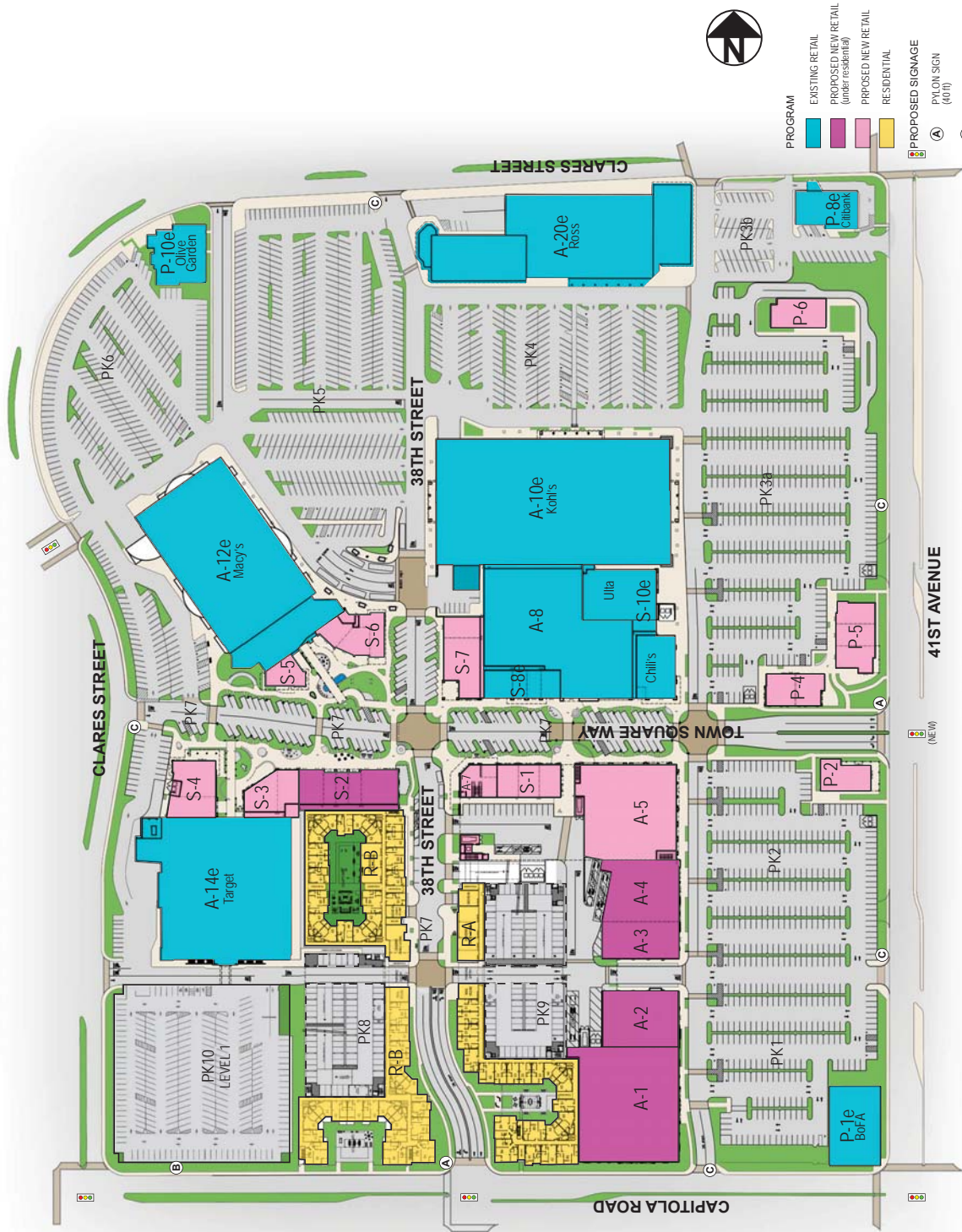
TOTAL RETAIL BUILDING AREA - OVERALL:	606,311 sf
EXISTING RETAIL - OVERALL:	365,611 sf
PROPOSED NEW RETAIL - OVERALL:	240,700 sf

MGP CONTROLLED BUILDING AREA	square feet
RETAIL	339,131 sf
TOTAL RETAIL BUILDING AREA - MGP DEVELOPMENT	784,074 sf
RESIDENTIAL	384 du
RESIDENTIAL UNIT - A	253 du
RESIDENTIAL UNIT - B	131 du
TOTAL RESIDENTIAL COUNT	384 du
TOTAL BUILDING AREA - MGP DEVELOPMENT	1,123,205 sf

RETAIL PARKING SUMMARY	180 stalls	PARKING AREA PK8(S)	- stalls
PARKING AREA PK1:	258 stalls	(Residential Only Structure)	
PARKING AREA PK2:	416 stalls	(Level Structure)	
PARKING AREA PK3:	58 stalls	PARKING AREA PK9(S)	166 stalls
PARKING AREA PK4:	187 stalls	(Level Structure Only)	
PARKING AREA PK5:	413 stalls	PARKING AREA PK10(S)	485 stalls
PARKING AREA PK6:	232 stalls	(Existing Target Structure)	
PARKING AREA PK7:	219 stalls	(Level Structure)	

TOTAL RETAIL PARKING - OVERALL	2,614 stalls
PARKING RATIO - DEVELOPMENT RETAIL	3.8 / 1000 sf
PARKING RATIO - OVERALL RETAIL	4.3 / 1000 sf

RESIDENTIAL PARKING SUMMARY	453 stalls
PARKING STRUCTURE - PK8(S)	645 stalls
TOTAL RESIDENTIAL PARKING	1,098 stalls
DEVELOPMENT RESIDENTIAL PARKING RATIO	1.72 stalls/du



PROGRAM

- EXISTING RETAIL
- PROPOSED NEW RETAIL (under residential)
- PROPOSED NEW RETAIL
- RESIDENTIAL

PROPOSED SIGNAGE

- A PYLON SIGN (40 ft)
- B TARGET GARAGE SIGN
- C MONUMENT SIGN (20')

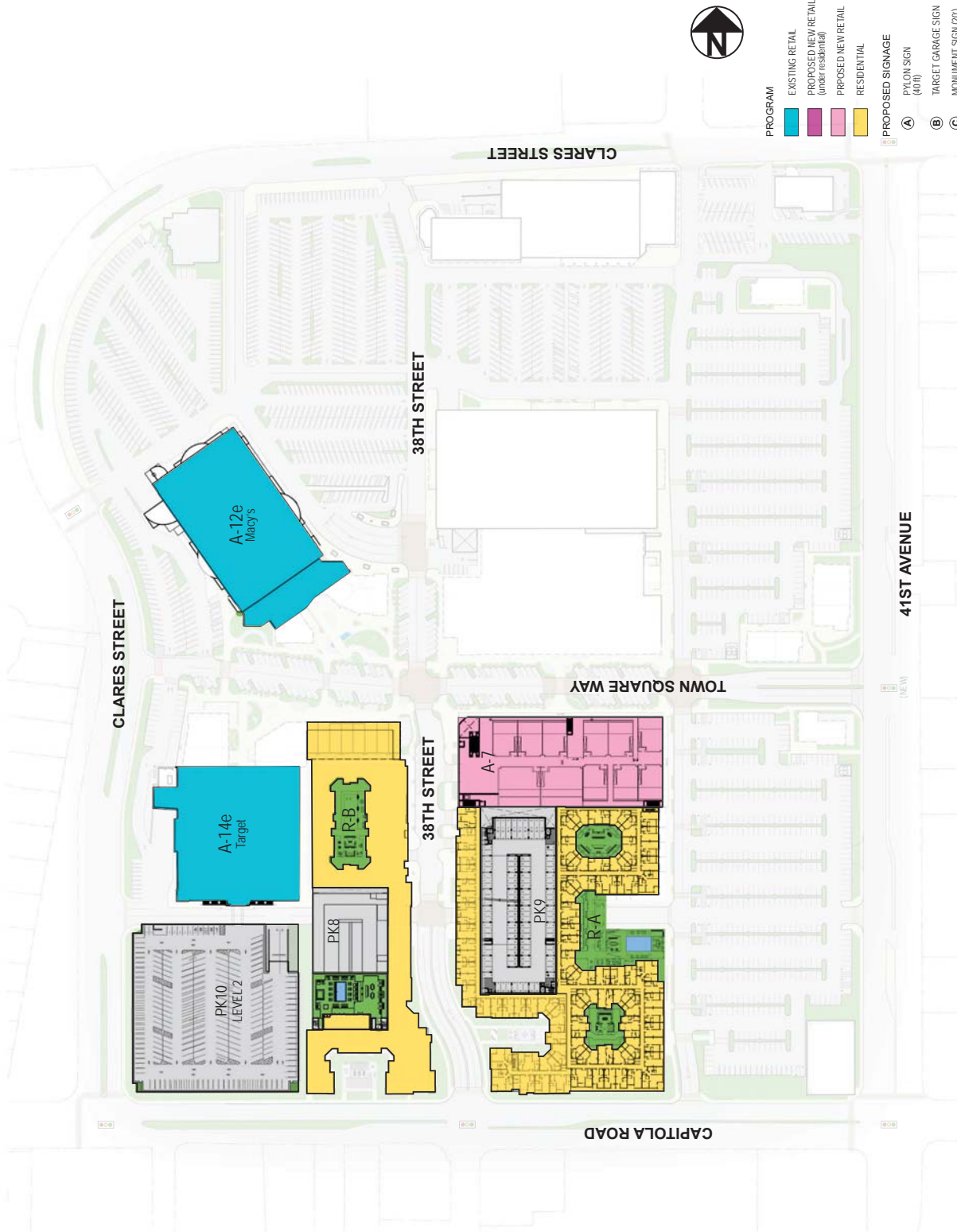
OVERALL SITE PLAN
Ground Level

MerloneGeier Partners
Capitola, California

Capitola Town Square
Capitola, California



A-04
Item 8 B.





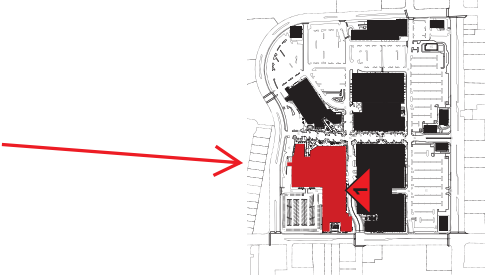
Elevation B-1A

Parking Garage
 TOP OF PARAPET +87' - 0"
 TOP OF PODIUM +20' - 0"
 +00' - 0"



Elevation B-1B

Residential
 TOP OF PARAPET +84' - 11"
 TOP OF PARAPET +84' - 0"
 TOP OF PODIUM +20' - 0"
 +00' - 0"



TOP OF PARAPET +86' - 11"
 TOP OF PARAPET +84' - 0"
 TOP OF PODIUM +20' - 0"

Capitola Mall
 Capitola, California

MerloneGeier
 Partners

BUILDING B
 Elevations

A-19
 144 North Orange Street, Orange, California 92666
 714.639.9366
 architect@orange.com

Item 8 B.



Elevation B-3A

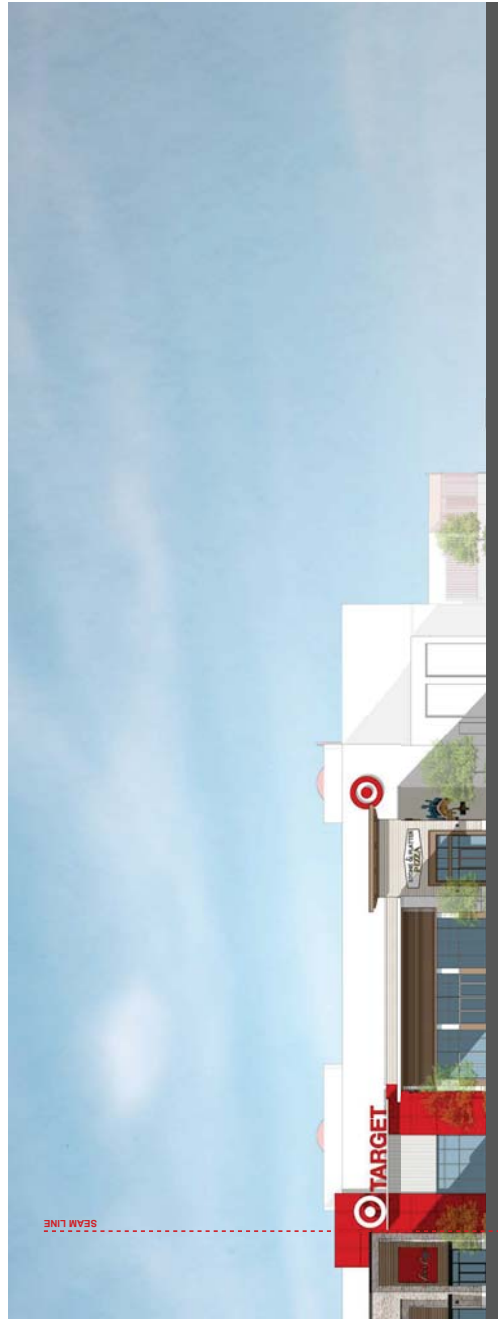
Parking Garage
 ↑ TOP OF PARAPET +85'-1"

Residential
 ↑ TOP OF PARAPET +85'-1"

↑ TOP OF PARAPET +24'-0"

↑ TOP OF PODIUM +29'-0"

↑ 00'-0"

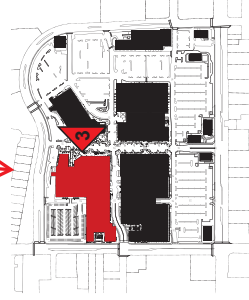


Elevation B-3B

↑ TOP OF PARAPET +32'-3"

↑ TOP OF PODIUM +25'-1"

↑ 00'-0"



Capitola Mall
 Capitola, California

BUILDING B
 Elevations

A-21
 144 North Orange Street, Orange, California 92666
 714.639.9366
 architect@orange.com
 P: +1116
 2019.2.19
 01716215

Item 8 B.

MerloneGeier
 Partners



Elevation A-1A

TOP OF PARAPET +26'-0"
TOP OF PODIUM +20'-0"

TOP OF PARAPET +24'-0"
TOP OF PODIUM +20'-0"

+00'-0"

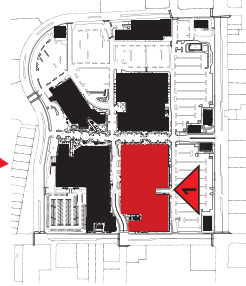


Elevation A-1B

TOP OF PARAPET +25'-1"

TOP OF PARAPET +24'-0"
TOP OF PODIUM +20'-0"

+00'-0"



144 North Orange Street, Orange, California 92666
714.639.9566
architectorange.com

BUILDING A
Elevations

Capitola Mall
Capitola, California

MerloneGeier
Partners

Item 8 B.



City of Capitola City Council Meeting

February 8, 2024



Housing Element Update

Background

6th Cycle Housing Element

- Adopted on November 9, 2023
- Comments from HCD on January 12, 2024
 - Not certified
 - Commitment for 75' Height and FAR exception parking garage



Housing Element Update

Mall Redevelopment – Incentives

Section 17.88: Incentives for Community Benefits

- Establishes incentives in exchange for community benefits
- Mall redevelopment qualifies as community benefit
- Current incentives:
 - Height increased from 40 to 50 feet
 - FAR from 1.5 to 2.0 on the mall site

Proposed
Height: 75 Feet
FAR: Add
Exemption for
Parking Garage



Housing Element Update

Housing Element

- Identifies 645 housing units on MGP portion of mall sites.
- 419 units are affordable.
- Consultants confirm 645 units feasible within 50 feet height limit and FAR of 2.0

Economic Feasibility

- Project may not be economically feasible with 419 affordable units
- Additional development necessary for economic feasibility



Housing Element Update

Request from Mall Owner

Increase Height

- Mall owner requests 75 feet height limit
- 60 - 75 ft results in 1,000 - 1,300 units.

Floor Area Ratio (FAR) Exception for Parking Garage

- Incentivize onsite parking amid state's decreasing/removing parking requirements.



Housing Element Update



50 Felker Street

63 feet

5 stories

35 units



150 Felker Street

**63 Feet
5 stories
35 units**



Housing Element Update



130 Center Street
74 feet
6 stories
233 units



Housing Element Update



130 Center Street
74 feet
6 Story
233 Units



Housing Element Update



324 Front Street (Cruz Hotel)

75 Feet

6 Stories

232 Rooms



Housing Element Update



324 Front Street (Cruz Hotel)

75 Feet
6 Stories
232 Rooms



Capitola Mall (2019 Conceptual Review)

75 Feet

6 Stories (1 commercial)

637 units



Housing Element Update



Capitola Mall (2019 Conceptual Review)

75 Feet

7 Stories

637 Units



Housing Element Update



820 Pacific Avenue
80 Feet
7 Stories
85 units



Housing Element Update



820 Pacific Avenue

**80 Feet
7 Stories
85 units**



Housing Element Update



100 Laurel Street

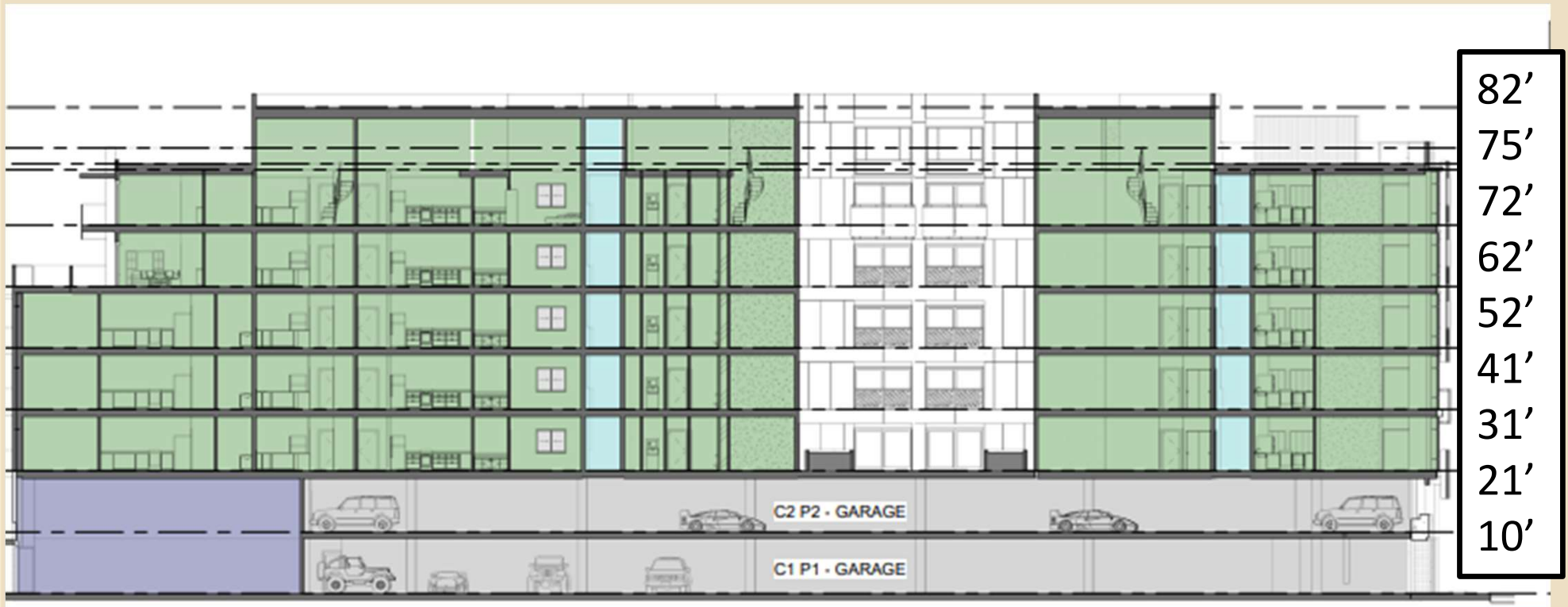
82 feet

7 stories

205 units



Housing Element Update



100 Laurel Street

82 feet

8 stories

205 units



Housing Element Update



530 Front Street

89 feet

8 stories

276 Units & 6,865 sf commercial



Housing Element Update



530 Front Street

89 feet

8 stories

276 units & 6,865 sf Commercial



Housing Element Update

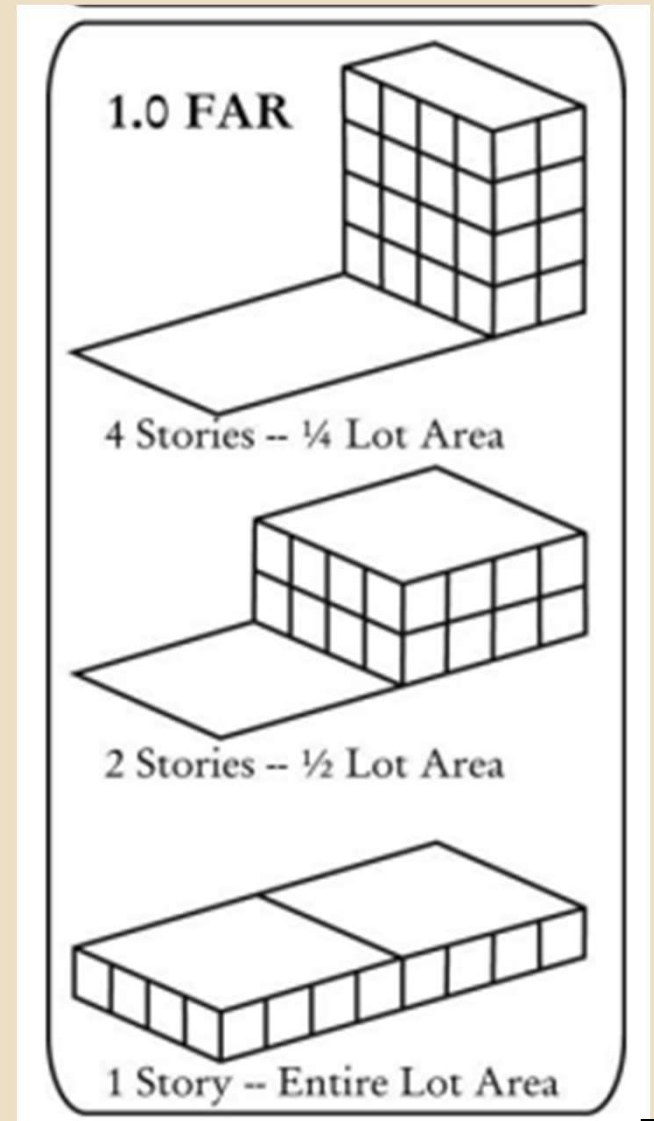
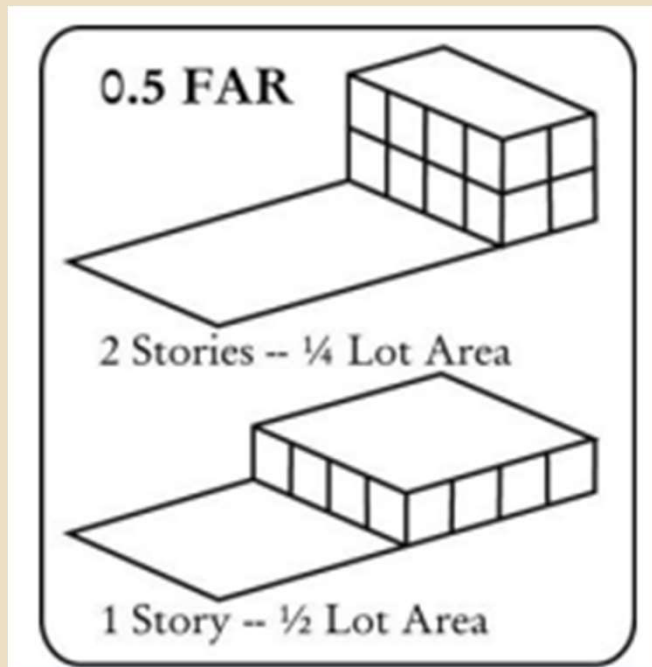
Floor Area Ratio (FAR) Exception for Parking Garage

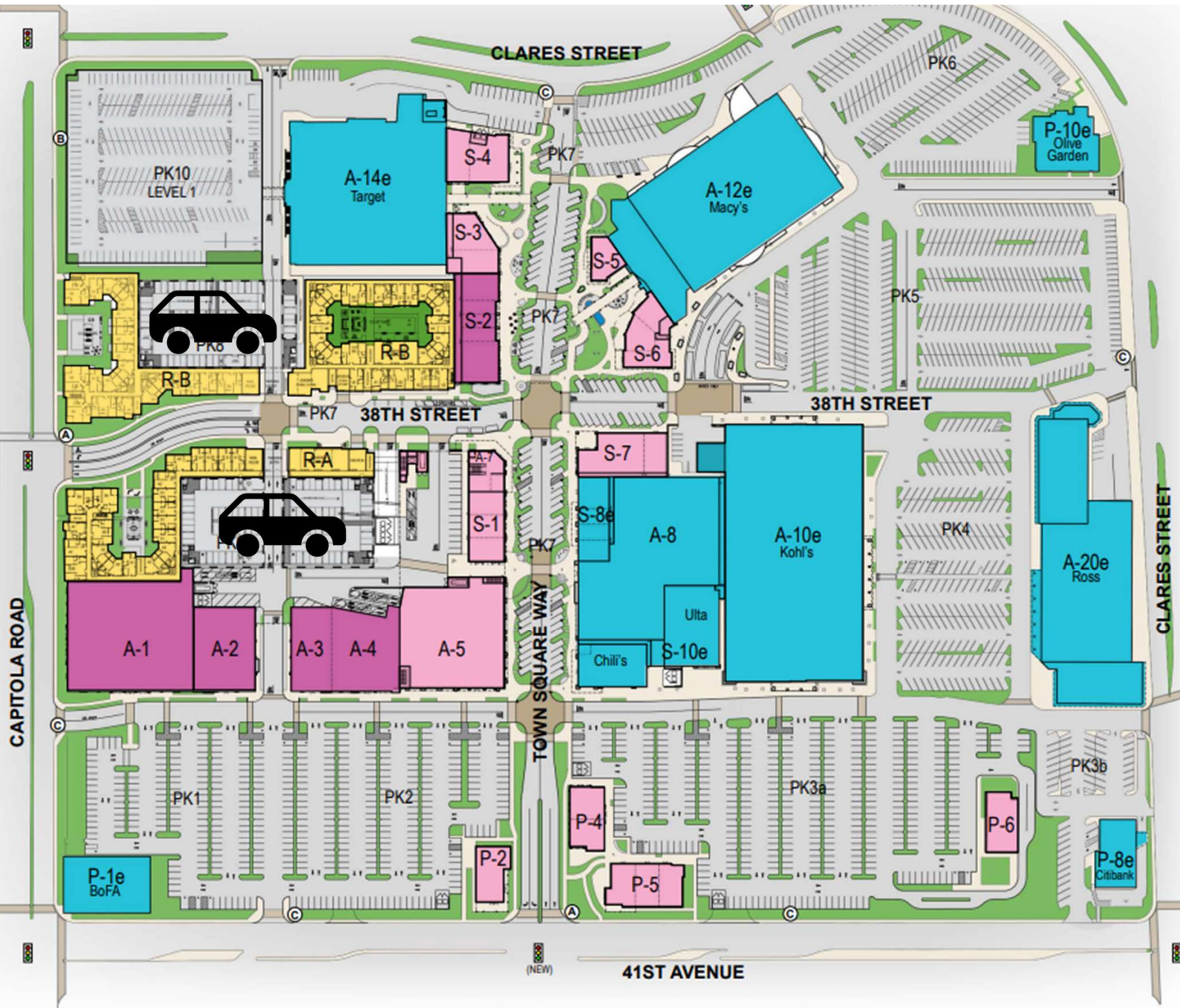


Housing Element Update

Floor Area Ratio:

**Gross Building Floor Area
Area of the Lot**

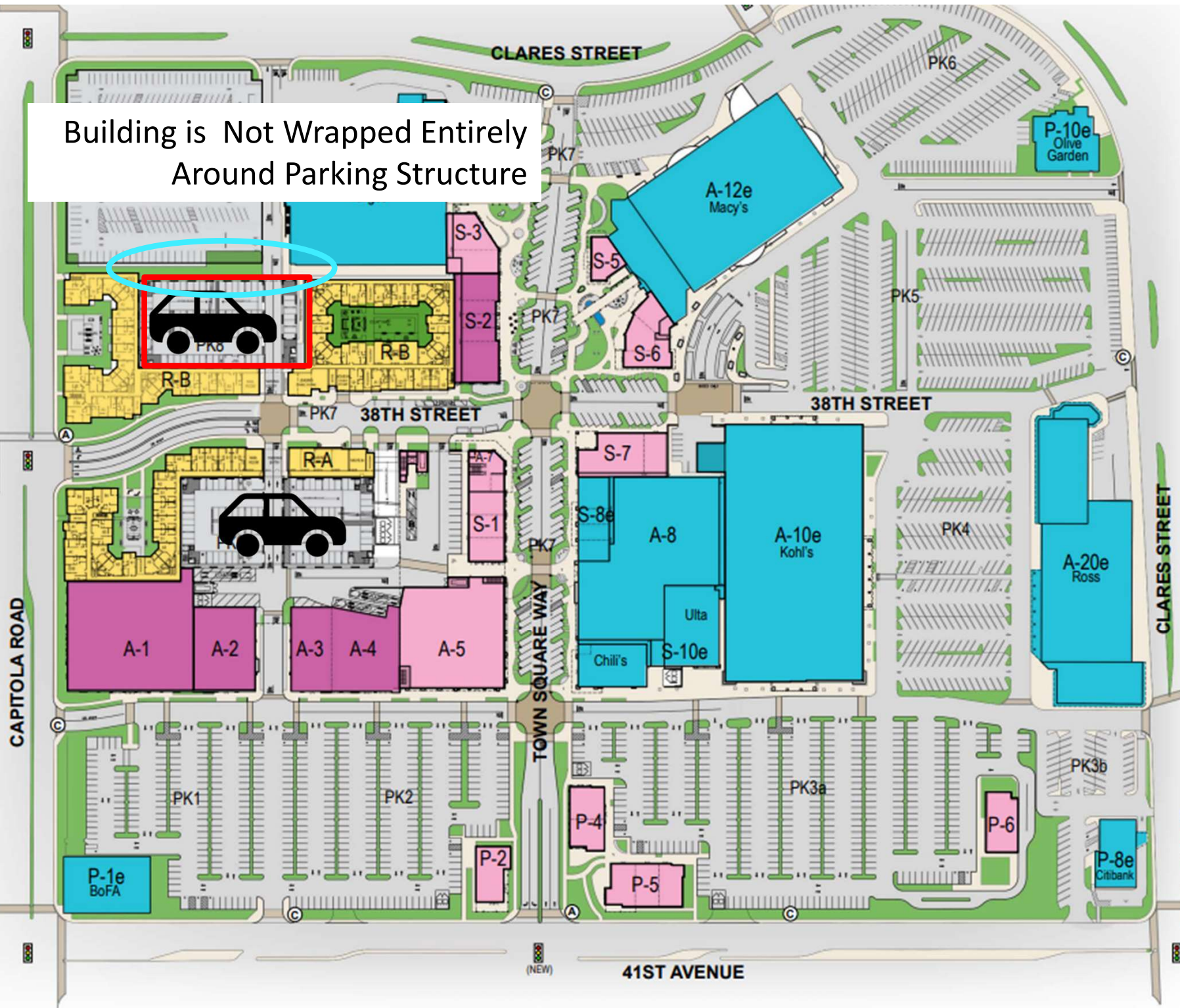




- PROGRAM**
- EXISTING RETAIL
 - PROPOSED NEW RETAIL (under residential)
 - PROPOSED NEW RETAIL
 - RESIDENTIAL
- PROPOSED SIGNAGE**
- (A) PYLON SIGN (40 ft)
 - (B) TARGET SIGN
 - (C) MONUMENT SIGN (20')



Building is Not Wrapped Entirely Around Parking Structure



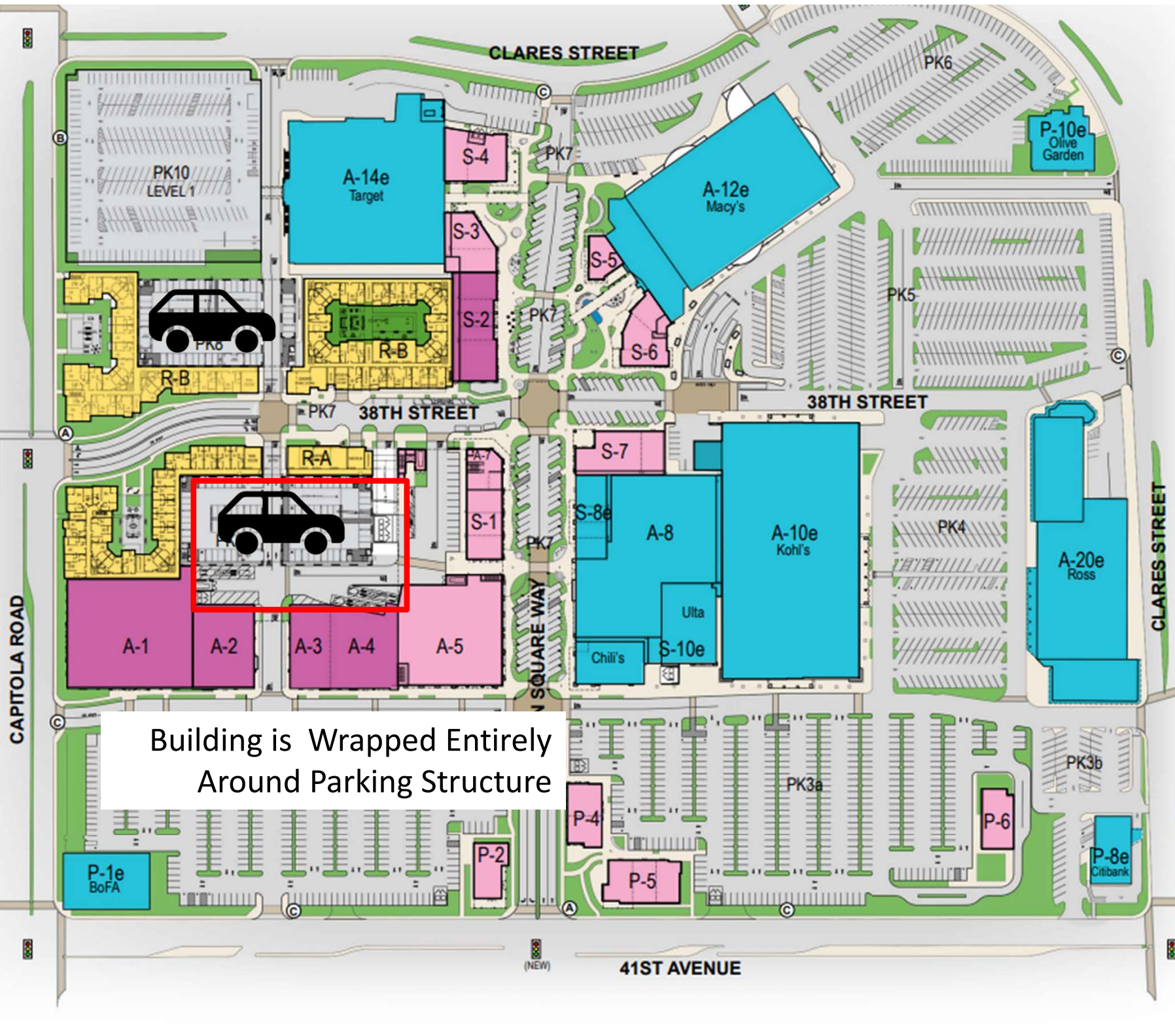
PROGRAM

- EXISTING RETAIL
- PROPOSED NEW RETAIL (under residential)
- PROPOSED NEW RETAIL
- RESIDENTIAL

PROPOSED SIGNAGE

- (A) PYLON SIGN (40 ft)
- (B) TARGET SIGN
- (C) MONUMENT SIGN (20')





Building is Wrapped Entirely Around Parking Structure

- PROGRAM**
- EXISTING RETAIL
 - PROPOSED NEW RETAIL (under residential)
 - PROPOSED NEW RETAIL
 - RESIDENTIAL
- PROPOSED SIGNAGE**
- (A) PYLON SIGN (40 ft)
 - (B) TARGET SIGN
 - (C) MONUMENT SIGN (20')





Housing Element Update



Wrapped



Not Wrapped



Housing Element Update

2/1/2023 Planning Commission Work Session

- Support 75' Height and FAR exception for Mall Redevelopment
- Visual impacts of height and parking garages can be mitigated through objective standards



Housing Element Update

Recommended Action

- Provide Feedback on Height and FAR at the Capitola Mall

Capitola City Council

Agenda Report



Meeting: February 8, 2024
From: City Manager Department
Subject: Strategic Plan Project Overview and Timeline

Recommended Action: Receive a consultant report on the process and workplan for the development of a five-year Capitola strategic plan.

Background: During the 2023-24 goal-setting session, the City Council directed staff to develop five-, ten-, and 15-year strategic goals for the City of Capitola; at that time, staff recommended using a professional consultant to complete this project. The City Council adopted the Fiscal Year 2023-24 Budget on June 22, 2023, which included an allocation of \$50,000 for the development of long-term strategic goals.

On September 14, 2023, the City Council provided feedback on strategic planning. On October 20, 2023, staff published a Request for Proposals for the development of a strategic plan for the City of Capitola. Seven proposals were received by the November 10, 2023, deadline. Staff selected the top three proposals for interviews. On December 11 and 12, 2023, staff and Council Members Brooks and Pedersen conducted interviews and recommended the selection of BerryDunn as the consultant, based on the firm's high level of experience, dedication to community outreach, and overall approach to the project.

On December 14, 2023, the City Council authorized a Professional Services Agreement with BerryDunn to develop a five-year City of Capitola strategic plan.

Discussion: In early January, City staff met for a successful kickoff with BerryDunn staff and committed to a bi-weekly meeting schedule to prioritize this project with the goal of City Council adoption in early fall. Between now and then, the consultant will conduct community outreach, workshops, visioning, stakeholder interviews, and collect additional information.

During the meeting on February 8, 2024, BerryDunn staff will present an overview of their work plan and highlight key deliverables and milestones to ensure that the City Council and the Capitola community are informed of the project's proposed process.

Fiscal Impact: None, the Fiscal Year 2023-24 Budget included a \$50,000 allocation for developing a strategic plan; the contract with BerryDunn is in an amount not to exceed \$50,000.

Report Prepared By: Chloé Woodmansee, Assistant to the City Manager

Reviewed By: Julia Gautho, City Clerk

Approved By: Jamie Goldstein, City Manager



City of Capitola Strategic Plan Overview City Council Presentation

February 8, 2024



Agenda



- ▲ Introductions
- ▲ Strategic Plan Overview
- ▲ Project Approach and Timeline



Project Team



Seth Hedstrom
Project Principal



Michelle Kennedy
Project Manager and
Lead Facilitator



Karen Whichard
Facilitator



**Maddison Powers
Spencer**
Facilitator and Research
Analyst

BerryDunn's
300+ Government
Consultants



On-call, as-needed support



Access to broad
specialization



Internal and external
connections to DEI expertise



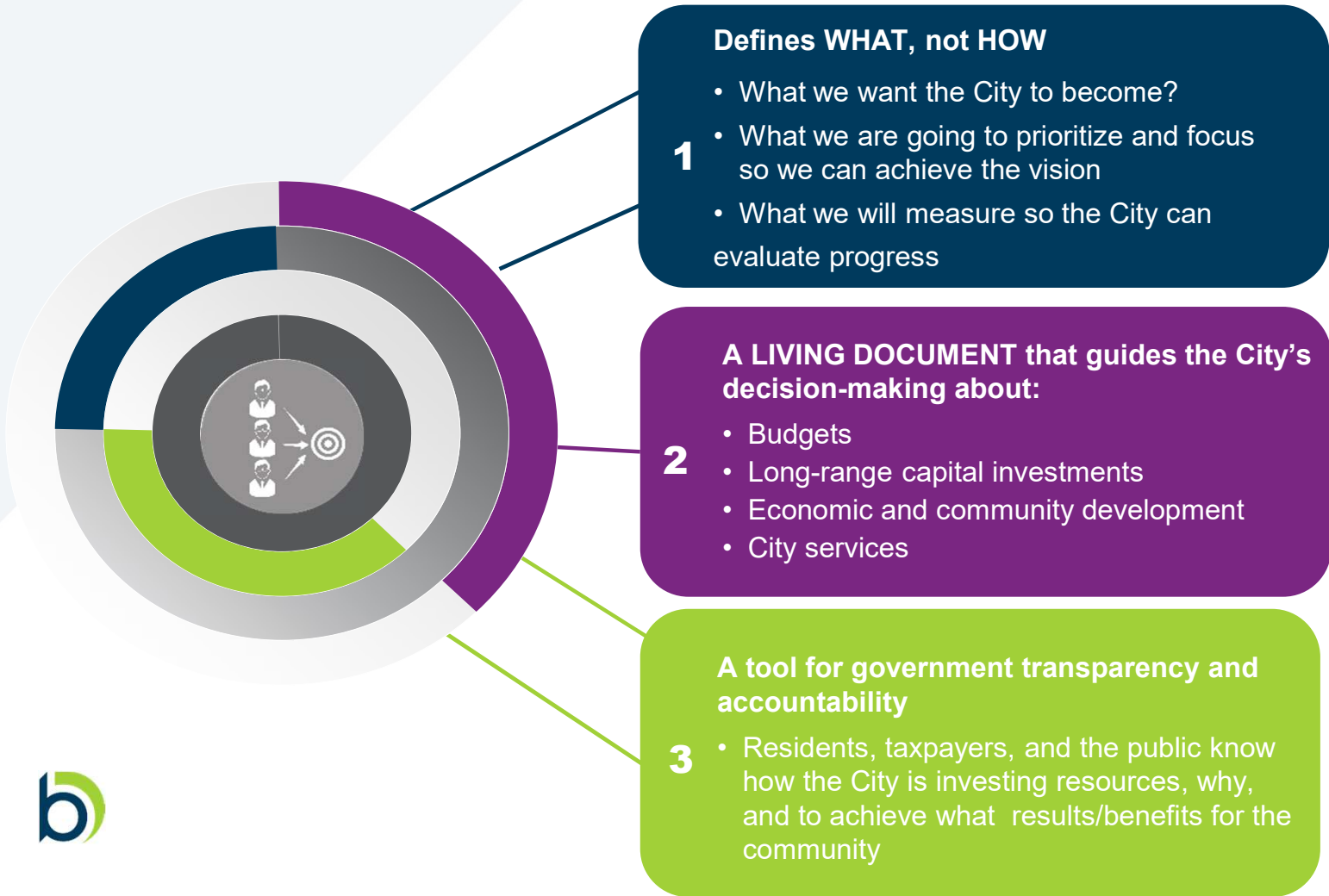
A comprehensive
complement to anything the
City may need



Project Phases



What is a Strategic Plan?



The Strategic Plan defines **WHAT** the City will prioritize and focus on.

HOW the City carries out its strategy to reach the vision, priorities, and goals is defined in an **implementation plan**.

This implementation plan is developed by staff **AFTER** the Strategic Plan is complete.

Project Approach: Community Engagement and Environmental Scan

An environmental scan presents current and anticipated events and their relationships within an organization's internal and external environments. The scan serves as a basis of determining the future direction of the organization.



Identify potential opportunities, challenges, and trends that can drive the City's focus and effectiveness.



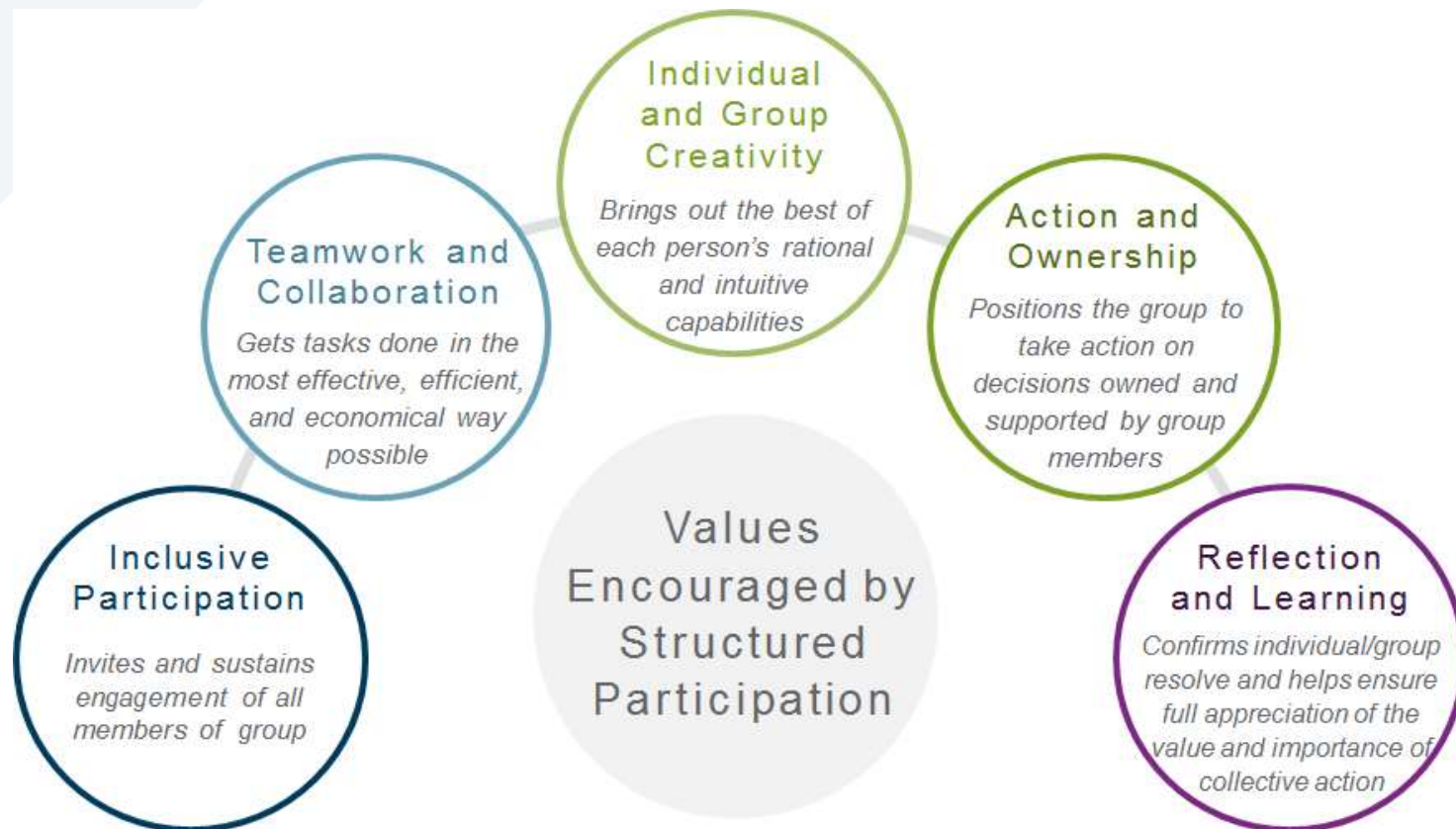
Provide everyone involved in strategic planning with a shared understanding of the City's current environment.



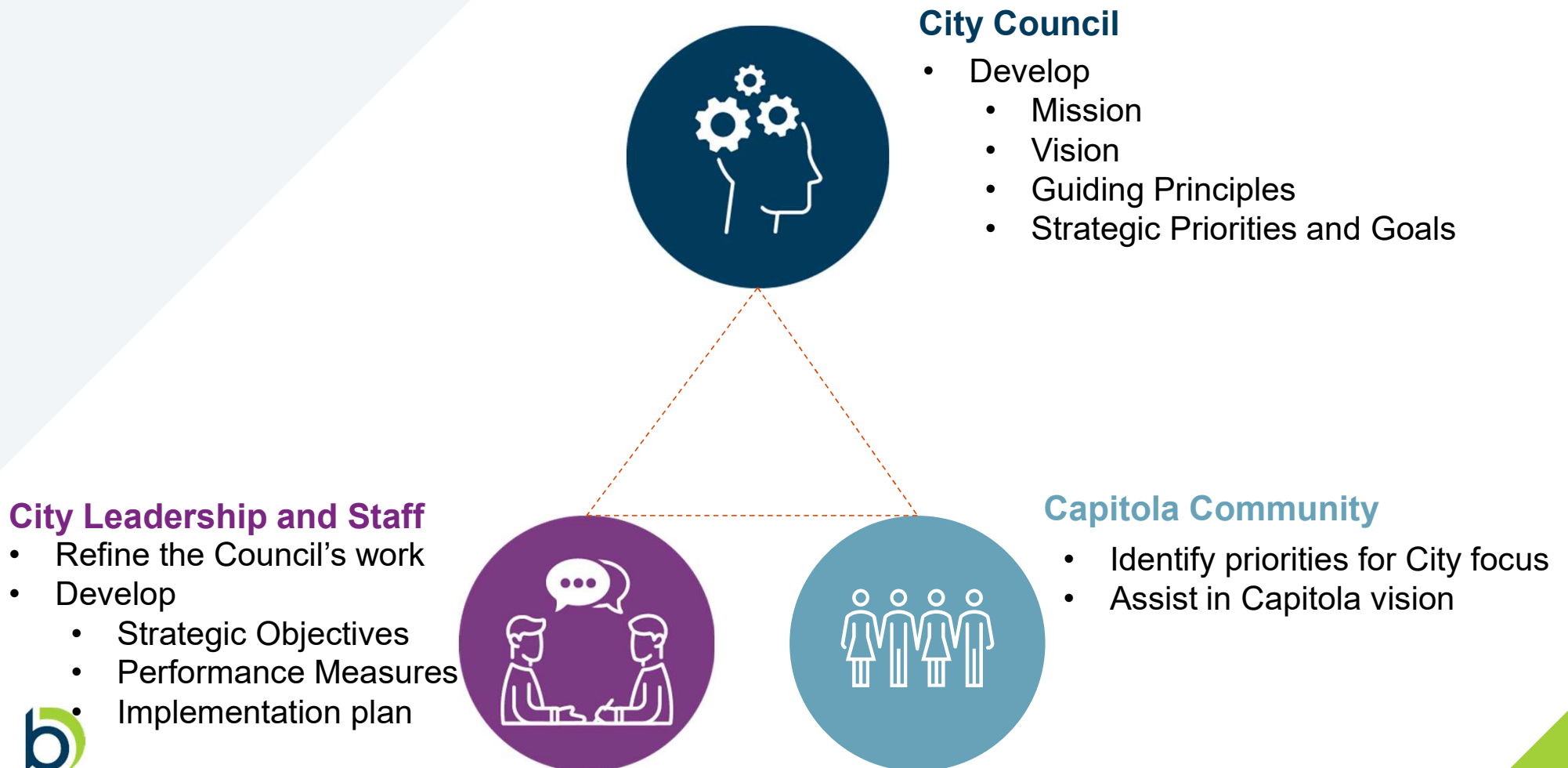
Help City leaders successfully navigate the forces and obstacles that can hinder the achievement of a shared vision.

Project Approach: Facilitation Methodology

Our facilitation methodology emphasizes structured participation that creates a clear intention, helping members of the group align with one another and reach consensus.



Project Approach: Plan Development



Project Approach: Key Activities

Community and Staff Engagement

- Social Pinpoint
- Community survey
- Interviews and focus groups with community leaders, elected officials
- Interviews with staff
- Virtual community workshop

Plan Development Sessions

- City Council
- Leadership and Staff

Final Strategic Plan

- Graphically Designed Version of the Strategic Plan



What Sources Inform the Strategic Plan?

Information from various sources will be used to identify the community's priorities:



Interviews with diverse community members, and community workshop



Social Pinpoint Community Engagement Platform



Community survey results



Demographic and economic data



Current existing City plans

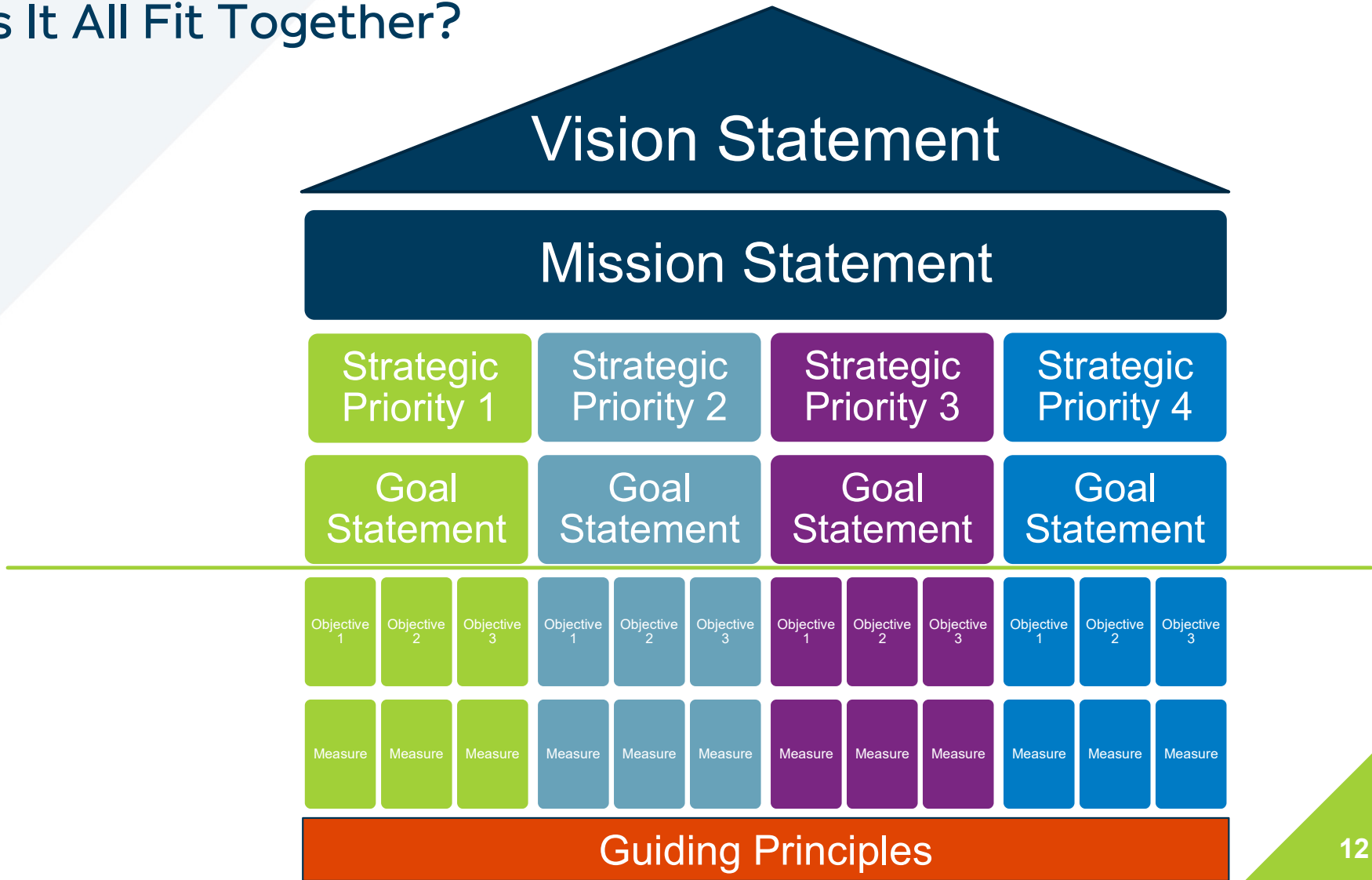


Mission, Vision, Guiding Principles, and Strategic Priorities

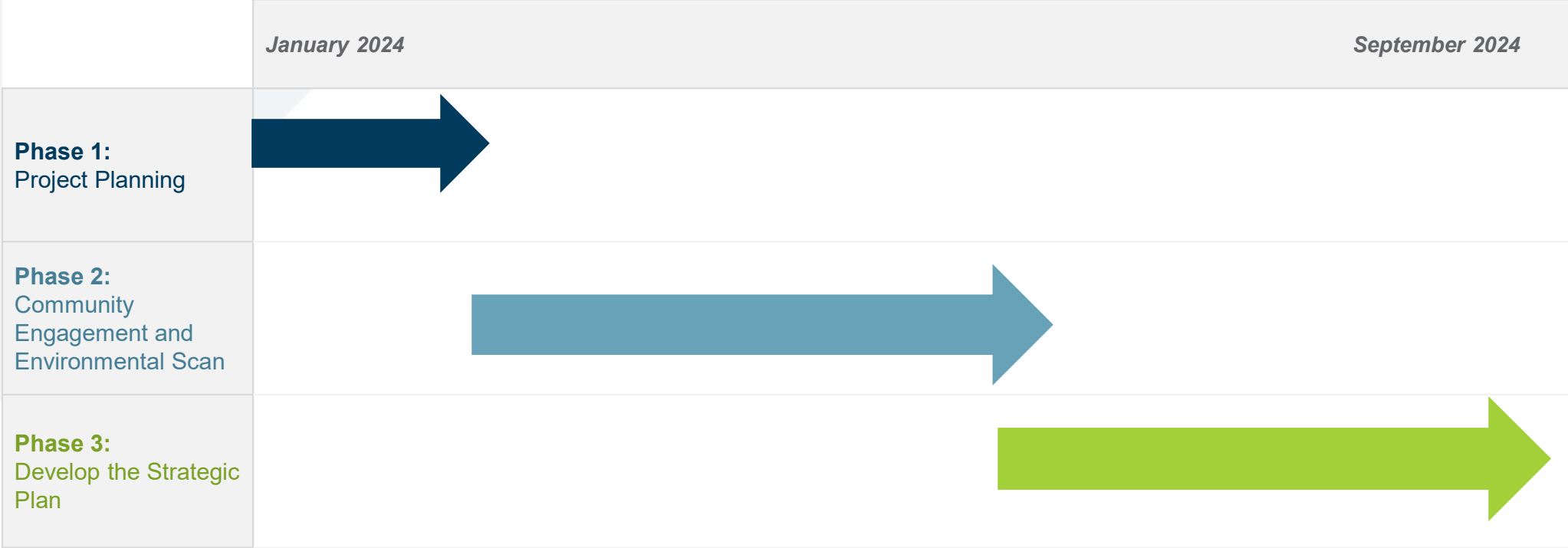
How are they connected?



How Does It All Fit Together?



Project Approach: Timeline



Questions and Comments



FROM **Dan Haifley**
Parent

In Santa Cruz County, one in every ten children and one in every five people have a disability. My daughter is one of them. That is why I am involved with the effort to raise \$1 million in private funds for Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park.

Treasure Cove will be designed for all ages and abilities. Children will be able to play side by side, providing connectedness for those who are often isolated because they can't access traditional playground spaces.

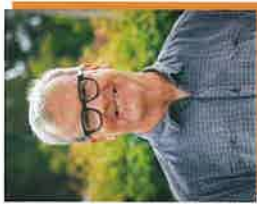
Please consider a gift to help create a space where all children can experience the joy of play. Your generosity can make a huge difference, and touch many lives!

VISION,
WITHOUT ACTION,
IS MERELY A DREAM.

ACTION,
WITHOUT VISION,
JUST PASSES THE TIME.

VISION,
WITH ACTION,
CAN **CHANGE THE WORLD.**

Joel A. Barker
Author, *Future Edge*



Dan Haifley
Treasure Cove
Community Lead Fundraiser



FROM **Tricia Wiltshire**
Founder of LEO's Haven Playground
Treasure Cove Campaign Manager

Ten years ago, I made a promise to my children that we would have an inclusive, accessible playground in our community. Today, it is wonderful to see how the success of LEO's Haven has inspired the City of Capitola to create Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park. I applaud and support the efforts to create spaces where everyone can feel like they belong.



Make a Difference in the Capitola Community Today

Donations are tax deductible – Tax ID #77-0209249

▷ DETAILED INFORMATION – countyparkfriends.org/jadestpark

- Major Sponsorships
- Playground Component Sponsorships
- Corporate Matches available through Benevity
- Gifting stocks
- and more...



▷ ONLINE GIVING – countyparkfriends.org/jadestpark

Online gifts can be made via credit card, PayPal, Apple Pay, Venmo, ACH, EFT, or bank transfer.

▷ CHECKS – payable to County Park Friends, memo line: Treasure Cove

Mail to: COUNTY PARK FRIENDS
870 17TH AVE STE 2
SANTA CRUZ CA 95062-4186

Please include: name, address, email, phone, and how you would like to be recognized for your gift.

Won't you join us in our Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park campaign? Thank you for your consideration of how you can assist us in completing this important community campaign.

For questions or more information, contact

Tricia Wiltshire, Campaign Manager

County Park Friends

tricia@countyparkfriends.org

831-706-8760



County Park Friends is a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization that works to activate the power of our parks



Every child,
regardless of their ability,
deserves a place
to play with others.



A UNIVERSALLY ACCESSIBLE PLAYGROUND
4400 JADE STREET, CAPITOLA, CA

Where Everyone
Can Feel Like They Belong

A New Playground in A Beloved Park

DESIGN

The plans for a new, custom-designed playground, *Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park*, were created by Verde Design based on input from the community to ensure the playground will be designed for all. The plans include a marine and shoreline theme with a Climb and Slide Zone, Swing and Sway Zone, Tot Zone, Sensory Zone, and Game Zone.

The playground designs include universally accessible equipment such as bucket swings, a wheelchair accessible merry-go-round, ramped play structures, and a cozy dome. The play elements will be placed over colorful rubberized surfacing to provide an easy-to-access environment for individuals with physical disabilities.

LOCATION

The mid-county location of Jade Street Park will allow easy access for families from all parts of the county, is close to medical centers, pediatric therapy offices, affordable housing, and schools for children with autism. Separately and concurrently, the City of Capitola is also in the process of renovating the highly utilized co-located community center, and enhancing access to the playground by improving sidewalks connecting the playground area to the existing parking lot.

A PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP

The City of Capitola and County Park Friends are working together in a public-private partnership to find the funding needed to create Treasure Cove. In addition to \$475,000 the city has already set aside for the project, County Park Friends has the goal of raising \$1 million in private funding from the community.



FROM **Brenda Gutierrez Baeza**
County of Santa Cruz Commissioner on Disabilities

The Treasure Cove universally accessible playground at Jade Street Park will provide an inclusive space for children of all abilities to play, learn, and grow together. As a member of the community and a strong advocate for inclusivity and accessibility, I believe that this project will have a profoundly positive impact on the lives of our residents—especially those with disabilities. This playground project aligns perfectly with that belief and provides an opportunity to make a significant, positive difference.



▶ PROPOSED PLAYGROUND PLANS



FROM **Scott J. Turnbull**
SUESD Superintendent

Soquel Union Elementary School District (suesd) proudly expresses our support for the Jade Street Park universally accessible playground. Regardless of their ability, all children need a place to express themselves physically and practice prosocial behavior. Rather than meeting the bare minimum of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliance, we are pleased to see that the design of this playground will provide opportunities for children with disabilities to engage fully. In addition, it will give all children a chance to grow in their acceptance and connection to students who often feel left out of informal play. SUESD appreciates the marine and shoreline themes as an accurate expression of our community. SUESD is proud to support this project and proud to be partners with the City of Capitola.



FROM **Jessica Kahn**
Public Works Director, City of Capitola

The City of Capitola is dedicated to creating an inclusive environment for all residents. The Jade Street Park universally accessible playground will exemplify our commitment to accessibility, diversity, and community engagement. This vision aligns with our commitment to compassion, acceptance, connectedness, and joy within our community.

The City of Capitola proudly supports and appreciates the collaborative efforts between the City and County Park Friends in spearheading this project. This partnership will be instrumental in securing the necessary funding to bring this vision to life. We commend City Staff and County Parks Friends for actively seeking community input, ensuring that the project reflects the values and aspirations of our residents.

We encourage residents, businesses, and organizations to join us in supporting this initiative and making Treasure Cove a reality.



**Won't you please join us
in our vision for all children
in our Capitola community?**

IN ORDER TO SERVE ITS PURPOSE, A VISION
HAS TO BE **A SHARED VISION**

Wendy O'Beane,
Dean of Leadership Careers

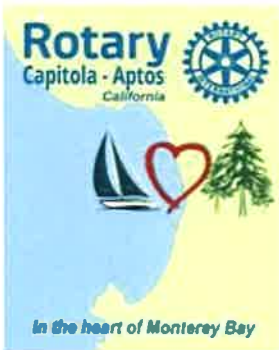


▶ PLAYGROUND RENDERING



MAIN LIGHTHOUSE

*Join Us in a
Celebration Dinner and Auction
Honoring Supervisors
Bruce McPherson
and
Zach Friend
for their service to
our community*



Hosted by Capitola Aptos Rotary, with proceeds benefiting County Parks Friends for Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park and Rotary community grants programs.

**Friday, March. 22,
2024
5:30pm
Seascape Golf
Course
\$150/plate**



SCAN QR
code here
NOW!



www.capitolaaptosrotary.org

HAVING FUN WHILE DOING GOOD





Rotary
Capitola - Aptos



Celebration Dinner in Honor of the Service of Bruce McPherson and Zack Friend



Cocktails, Dinner and Auction
March, 22 2024, 5:30 - 9:00 pm
Seascape Golf Club

Hosted by Capitola-Aptos Rotary Foundation
\$150 per plate ticket, all proceeds from dinner and auction
benefit County Park Friends for Treasure Cove at Jade St. Park
and the annual Rotary community grants program.

**SPONSORSHIP LEVELS will be matched by the Monterey Peninsula
Foundation up to \$ 250,000.**

\$2,500

- FULL PAGE PROGRAM AD
- RECOGNITION AT EVENT
- PROMINENT SPONSOR SIGN AT EVENT
- NAME LISTED ON PLAQUE AT TREASURE COVE
- 8 TICKETS TO EVENT (FULL TABLE)

\$1,500

- HALF PAGE PROGRAM AD
- RECOGNITION AT EVENT
- NAME LISTED ON PLAQUE AT TREASURE COVE
- 6 TICKETS TO EVENT

\$1,000

- PROGRAM AD
- RECOGNITION AT EVENT
- NAME LISTED ON PLAQUE AT TREASURE COVE
- 4 TICKETS TO EVENT

\$500

- PROGRAM AD
- RECOGNITION AT EVENT

**PLEASE REMIT YOUR SPONSORSHIP PAYMENT TO:
CAPITOLA APTOS ROTARY FOUNDATION
PO BOX 591 CAPITOLA, CA 95010**

(501c3 tax id 77-0119767)

**Please email your Business Logo and/or your prepared program ad in JPEG
form to lgrinder.rotary@gmail.com and lowry.fenton@gmail.com**



*Celebration of Service to our Community
Honoring Bruce McPherson and Zach Friend*

CAPITOLA APTOS ROTARY FOUNDATION

FRIDAY, MARCH 22, 2024, 5:30 p.m. to 9:00 p.m.

SEASCAPE GOLF COURSE, 610 CLUBHOUSE DRIVE, APTOS

\$150 PER PLATE

PROCEEDS BENEFIT COUNTY PARK FRIENDS for TREASURE COVE at JADE STREET PARK

LIVE AND SILENT AUCTION ITEMS REQUEST

We are seeking live and silent auction items for our fundraiser. The Capitola Aptos Rotary Foundation is hosting this event to support development of Treasure Cove at Jade Street Park, a universally accessible playground. We would appreciate your donation to support our event and to support inclusive play for children in our community.

County Park Friends' 501C3 Nonprofit Tax ID is: 77-0209249

DONOR (as listed in program)	
PHONE	
EMAIL	
ADDRESS	
Item Description	
Item Value	

PLEASE RETURN THIS COMPLETED FORM ALONG WITH YOUR AUCTION ITEM TO:
CAPITOLA APTOS ROTARY FOUNDATION PO BOX 591 CAPITOLA, CA 95010





COMMUNITY ACTION BOARD OF
↑ SANTA CRUZ COUNTY STAFF



Get Connected. Get Help.™



United Way
of Santa Cruz County

2023 Annual Report



WHAT IS 211?



Our Mission:

To connect with Santa Cruz County's most vulnerable with the health and human service resources they need.

Our Values:

- Respect and compassion for all people
- Excellent customer service
- Community benefit is at the forefront of all we do
- Efficient and sustainable services
- Integrity in all we pursue and provide

OUR IMPACT



8,050

Number of Referrals



4,480

Number of Phone Calls



182

2-Way Text



772

Disaster Related Calls



WHY PEOPLE CALL 211

Amidst the challenges of 2023, 211 emerged as a beacon of hope, responding to 6,078 caller needs with unparalleled dedication. This includes: Housing (2,140), Utility Assistance (582), Food/Meals (523), Legal Consumer and Public Safety Services (456), and Disasters (385). 211's diverse support extended a helping hand, making a significant impact in the lives of those seeking assistance in times of need.



TOP AGENCIES AND PROGRAMS

AGENCIES	# of Needs
COMMUNITY BRIDGES	980
CATHOLIC CHARITIES DIOCESE OF MONTEREY	548
SAINT VINCENT DE PAUL SOCIETY OF SANTA CRUZ	447
SMART PATH TO HOUSING AND HEALTH	368
PROGRAMS	# of Referrals
FINANCIAL STABILITY SERVICES (CATHOLIC CHARITIES DIOCESE OF MONTEREY)	392
RENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS (COMMUNITY BRIDGES)	384
FAMILIES TOGETHER (FAMILIES IN TRANSITION OF SANTA CRUZ COUNTY)	354
SUPPORT SERVICES (SAINT VINCENT DE PAUL SOCIETY OF SANTA CRUZ)	230



211 PARTNERSHIPS

VITA (Volunteer Income Tax Assistance) / CalEITC :

- Received \$100,000 CalEITC grant to support community outreach to raise awareness about the Earned Income Tax Credit
- Awarded \$25k grant to Seniors Council Project SCOUT to provide FREE volunteer income tax preparation services in our county

Santa Cruz County Housing for Health Partnership :

- 211 Call Specialists will provide intake to collect information about the callers' needs and preferred services
- Provide follow up communication to outstanding intake forms in the case of a caller in need of services

USDA Farm & Food Worker Relief :

- Provided one-time financial assistance to workers to defray their expenses incurred preparing for, preventing exposure to, and responding to the COVID-19 pandemic
- United Way of Santa Cruz County's 211 has distributed \$693,000 in relief funds to 1,155 eligible farmworkers in Santa Cruz County

DoorDash Food Pantry Deliveries :

- DoorDash and 211 partnered to provide deliveries of food and other essential items to those in need
- DoorDash and 211 have delivered a total of 1,026 pantries throughout 2023; 705 pantries during the storm

Kick It California :

- A free program that helps Californians kick smoking, vaping, and smokeless tobacco with the help of proven, science-based strategies
- Referred 76 clients to Kick It California, incentivizing clients to complete a telephone counseling call to quit smoking.



OUR INFLUENCE ON DISASTERS

In 2023, 211 received 772 disaster-related calls, covering topics such as disaster preparation, relief, mass care shelters, and general disaster issues. Additionally, a partnership with the California Fire Foundation enabled support for 400 community members affected by winter storms, providing \$250 in one-time financial assistance during the 2023 winter storm and the Pajaro River Disaster.

During the winter storms, 211 granted funds to:

 \$30,000	 \$15,000
Community Ventures	Community Action Board; Program Day Workers
 \$10,000	 \$10,000
Casa de La Cultura	Valley Churches
 \$10,000	 \$6,000
Community Bridges	Second Harvest
 \$6,000	 \$3,000
831 Salon	The Free Guide

211 IN THE NEWS

Center for Disaster Philanthropy:

“Through grants from CDP’s Disaster Recovery Fund, two organizations, Corazón Healdsburg and United Way of Santa Cruz County (UWSCC), have provided direct assistance to farmworkers, hospitality industry laborers and other low-income households. The assistance empowered individuals and families to self-stabilize as they move toward recovery from the catastrophic rain and flooding caused by atmospheric rivers that engulfed parts of California in December 2022 and January 2023.”

Growing Up in Santa Cruz:

“Last year, United Way of Santa Cruz County delivered nearly 2,600 pantry items and meals to homebound residents, supporting the Second Harvest Food Bank’s participating food pantries.”

“In its latest innovative offering for 211 in the community, United Way of Santa Cruz County has partnered with DoorDash to bring Ride United Last Mile Delivery (RULMD) to local residents via the 211 hotline. The program reduces transportation and health barriers for neighbors by delivering food and essential items to their doorsteps.”



Supporting direct assistance services to address unmet needs quickly

In the immediate aftermath of a rainfall- or flood-related hazard event, industry laborers who depend on weather conditions conducive to production can struggle to pay bills like rent or utilities, feed their families and recover their damaged property. Over months, the “snowball” effect of compounding unmet needs caused by loss of or reduced income can lead to household financial instability and displacement. These two factors delay a community’s ability to recover from a disaster.

Through grants from CDP’s Disaster Recovery Fund, two organizations, Corazón Healdsburg and United Way of Santa Cruz County (UWSCC), have provided direct assistance to farmworkers, hospitality industry laborers and other low-income households. The assistance empowered individuals and families to self-stabilize as they move toward recovery from the catastrophic rain and flooding caused by atmospheric rivers that engulfed parts of California in December 2022 and January 2023.



NOVEMBER 2023

United Way’s Innovative 211 Program Delivers Free Meals and Much More



While everyone is familiar with calling 911 for emergencies, some may not know about another important resource that offers help with non-emergency issues. The number to call is 2-1-1.

Established in 2010 by the United Way of Santa Cruz County, 211 connects individuals and families to social and health services 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

The 211 mission is simple: provide access to services to individuals and families in need.

211'S EMAIL OUTREACH

Monthly, 211 Santa Cruz County sends out a family resource list in which we provide information for basic needs. This email gets sent out to over 500 community base organization members.

Quarterly 211 Santa Cruz County sends out a 211 quarterly report email to over 250 agencies providing information about the 211 call's needs, referrals, unmet needs. Additionally, we provide information about 211 other programs, and new services.

C2C PROMOTORAS

SPECIAL THANKS



Together, Building a Better California



United Ways of California



UNITED WAY BAY AREA



WESTERN STATES NEWS SERVICE

Issue XXV

Anti-American to the Core ... Santa Cruz Governing Secrets ...



From Left: Supervisors Greg Caput and Bruce McPherson, AMBAG Special Projects Director Elizabeth Bertrand, Supervisors Zach Friend and John Leopold.

Virtually All Policy in Santa Cruz County emanates from the Fascist **Parallel Government** ... AMBAG... with former and standing contracts with **ICLEI**, the front for the **World Bank** and the **United Nations**.

Parallel Government Designed to Destroy Self-Government ...| UN Agenda 21/2030

Board of Supervisors proud to betray self government.



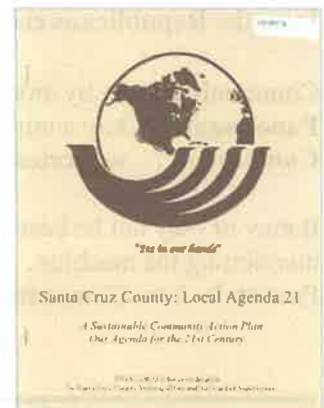
Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments (AMBAG) Special Projects Director Elizabeth Bertrand.

All five Supervisors ... like second graders ... behaved and **did their Globalist assignments**. Everyone of the supervisors you elected adamantly continue to **prevent Community TV** to film their actions ,, before this International scam to bypass self-government.

Like trained dogs ... they get their little "Gold Star" treats. Seen here.

How cheaply they sell out we Americans.

It seems apparent the supervisors (and every city councilman in the AMBAG area) ... have **Given up** on their **Oath to the Constitution**. They hide the cost, importance, the influence of the stakeholders, ... while subversively participating in building a **Parallel Government** ... designed to be absorbed into a **North American Union** (like EU) or Red Chinese rogue Red Chinese style communist state state called ... **Pacifica**. (a plan of **Bruce McPherson's** communication director Marxist Killigrew.)





Made up of the former states of California, Oregon, Washington and Western Nevada.

- * 55 million People
- * Worlds 5th Largest Economy
- * Center of the Tech Industry
- * Center of the Entertainment Industry
- * Vast natural resources
- * Agricultural Power House

Free to pursue Green Technology, Carbon Legislation, and PROGRESSIVE 21st Century Law Making without the hinderance of being beholden to a backwards Idiocracy.

LETS DO THIS THING!

Apparently they have ... conspired? with the newspapers, electronic media, schools and **Community TV** ... to hide their Multinational and Multi-millionaires stakeholders be seen running policy.

Under a host of alphabet agencies and regional scams ... some of the well connected are advancing their economic piece of the pie ... protected by the **Cover-Up Press**. (**Mercury / Santa Cruz Sentinel / Good Times / Watsonville Pajaronian / Monterey Herald**.)

Informed people are well aware ... of **Panetta machine** politics ... **Pendergast / Tammany Hall**.



To vote for an incumbent ... is an exercise and demonstration of ... choosing **National Suicide** .. "group think" and "zombie political reactions" rather than ... **individual thinking**.

Test the incumbent's honesty and knowledge ...

As a default ... **It is best** to vote out the smiling incumbent who smiles wider than the wolf.



Catered AMBAG meetings when endorsing **Globalist Policies** and getting **Panetta Machine** support.

Most of the candidates are meek about their own thoughts and accept the "**Party Line**" ... **Ignorant** ... and **scared to death** to challenge the **Panetta Machine**.

Even the **Republicans** endorse the treason of **Leon Panetta**.

Commonly known by any one political savvy /// should be able to explain **Panettagate**. Only a minor part of **Red Chinese Collusion** by the **Trilateralist / Communist**supported "**P**" Machine.

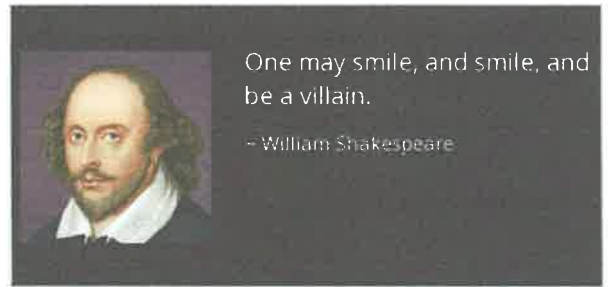
It may or may not be best to push out an incumbent ... an agent of dummy never mentioning the machine. **CIA Panetta** and the bi-partisan lessons learned from **Panetta's** hero **Communist Enforcer Hugh DeLacy**.



Try to find a candidate who might tell you at least in whispers ... the truth.

Before voting for a challenger or incumbent... **you** ... **test their knowledge:**

The Panetta Machine and its **auxiliaries** betrayal of our Nation is funded by a gaggle of **Multi-National Foundations** / *Packard / Irvine / Commonwealth / Haas / Kellogg / Rockefeller / German Marshall Fund / Carnegie / Ford / Rosenberg / Etc.*



Shakespeare



Santa Cruz supervisor **Zach Friend** (left) worked for two different **Secret Society members** ... one who's stepson was in on "**payoffs**" from **Burisma** and the **Red Chinese**. Next is Marxist **Jimmy Panetta** ... a chip off *the oldman's block*. Second from right is Communist spy collaborator **Leon Panetta** (look up Panettagate). And on the far right is **Ryan Coonerty** ... Marxist like like his father and **Jimmy Panetta** ... and part of the **political machine** that operates using family members ... to destroy the Republic.

Zach Friend was hired by **Santa Cruz City** as police spokesman (?when the police were ordered to stand down while riots broke out and windows were broken and graffiti threats were sprayed downtown.?)

We do know that **Zach Friend**

Lied about the framing of a citizen during an altercation in the county building ... **Friend** blamed the whole event on the citizen ... because he said *he reviewed the film footage*

The newspaper Proved that there were no cameras ... in the **hall or anywhere else**. **Zach** lied for temporary political gain ... never thinking he would be caught. Apparently, the **Democratic Central Committee** ... still living off Communist Spy **Hugh DeLacy's** superb manipulation of the Monterey Bay area ... DeLacy was an "enforcer" **Look Up ... "Panettagate"**.

All 5 of the SC supervisors (smile and smile) maintain **espionage agent** ... **Hugh DeLacy's** two memorials on the Santa Cruz Courthouse steps.

Zach Friend betrayed every honest police person ... those who will only testify to the truth. **FF Farr & Friend** Globalists.

Zach Friend is the opposite of the **honest cop** portrayed in the movie **Serpico**.

Panetta's apperchicks are pushing for **World Government** over the ashes of **American Sovereignty**.

Zach Friend is a prize candidate for the Globalist's **apparatchiks** in both the **Democrat and Republican Party** (**Jim Reed / Charles Freedman KSCO**) **Zach Friend** is so pathetic ... he accepted a staff member from UN fanatic **Sam Farr** who spoke in **Cuba** .



Getting away with serving the **pro Red China Panetta Machine**. "Can we trust **Zach Friend** to lie?!"

UN pawn **Sam Farr's** staff member has been moved to that of **Zach Friend** ... to "comfort" **Zach** through these **Globalist Times**.

I ask the families of candidates endorsed to question principal players of the **Panetta Machine**.

The "Sell-Outs" are creating a *culture of evil*.

Most of these **culprits** ... *are civil and smiley* ... but their policies are very poisonous affecting our family's lives. Do treat them and their families civilly.

People of the Monterey Bay Area know in their hearts that "**Sanctuary Cities**" and "**Giving out Free Needles**", and "**a Get Out of Jail Free Cards**" to the cartel connected gang members is (Dead Wrong).

None of your children should be approached with **an offering of drugs**.

This is the **Cartels** dealing with **former CIA head Leon Panneta** and his evil machine.

Two very shorts trailers : Hyperlinks:

1. Why independent courage is ... supreme over group think or secret society scamming the people.
<https://tinyurl.com/SerpicoMovie>

2. How hard it is for people to support ... people with character. Help Give all you can! Don't be the "caring person" ... where you extinguish the fight for freedom.
<https://tinyurl.com/SerpicoLove>

Sheriff Hart has adopted Deep State "**NextDoor**" on his **County Website**.

NextDoor is a "**Deep State**" operation that works with such government entities such as ... the **California Secretary of State's** office and the **District of Columbia Board of Elections**.

It was created with operatives from the **CIA** and **Mossad**.

Sheriff Hart has not acted on reported violent threats to persons and property by **Supervisors Friend** and **Leopold & COPA**.

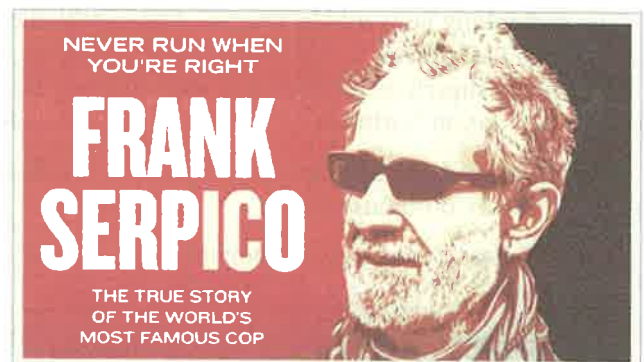
He put his life on the line
the day he turned down a bribe.

Officer Frank Serpico was not your everyday policeman. He was a devotee of opera and ballet. His pets included an English Shesepdog, a Guatemalan macaw and a white mouse. He had a pad in the village, he dressed like a hippie and wore one gold earring. He had no problems with women.

But what really made him different was that he would not be bought. Many of his fellow officers considered Frank Serpico the most dangerous man alive — an honest cop.

A PARAMOUNT RELEASE
DINO DE LAURENTIIS
presents

AL PACINO
"SERPICO"
in





Zach Friend and **Sheriff Hart** have caused distrust by the people who most benefit by many brave peace officers ... under the Panetta Machine ... they are likely to lose their jobs, if they speak the truth.

Two **Santa Cruz Panetta Marxist** machine “*spin-offs*” end on Ruppert Murdoch’s **Fox News**. **KSCO’s Ethan Berman** and **Zach Friend** are semi-guests.

The Panetta Institute ... under the guise of “good works” is a **Foundation**.

When the **central bankers** set up ... the private **Federal Reserve** ... *it has never been audited* ... they created a “loophole”.

So that they and their selected friends ... are allowed ... to not pay income tax for personal and political activity.

Don’t give your vote away. For any office in the Tri-County area of Monterey ...

Insist the candidate you vote for can address these issues in one way or another.



THE NEW NAZIISM

E-Mail : WesternStatesNewsService@gmail.com Crucial Issues Panettastan

SOVIET SUPERSTRUCTURE REAGANS’ “REGIONALISM”

THE CONTROL AGENCIES

1313 East 60th Street, Chicago, Illinois
(Public Administration Clearing House) ...

- 
- 
1. Council of State Governments
 2. Public Administration Service
 3. Governors’ Conference
 4. Conference of Chief Justices
 5. National Legislative Conference
 6. National Association of Attorneys General
 7. National Association of State Budget Officers
 8. National Association of State Purchasing Officials
 9. Interstate Clearing House on Mental Health
 10. American Public Works Association
 11. American Public Welfare Association
 12. Public Personnel Association
 13. American Municipal Association
 14. International City Managers’ Association
 15. Municipal Finance Officers Association
 16. National Association of Housing and Redevelopment Officials
 17. National Association of Assessing Officers
 18. American Society of Planning Officials
 19. Federation of Tax Administrators
 20. American Society for Public Administration
 21. National Institute of Municipal Clerks
 22. Committee for International Municipal Cooperation- U. S. A.
 23. Building Officials Conference of America

REGIONAL DICTATORS

1.

“This regional authority constitutes the most violent attack upon the American Constitutional way of life that has ever been made and as it will grow, if unchecked, it will develop the bitterest issue which the American people have encountered since slavery.

There are those who charge that we are narrow minded when we do not accept a so-called national viewpoint. The answer is that our country is so large, its climatic differences, its geographical conditions, the nature of local resources and the make-up and the mental attitudes and customs of our people are such that no man can sit in Washington and draw a pattern to which the lives of all must be made to conform with any degree of success.”

2.

“There exists in this country today a plan to commence the remodeling of the lives of American freemen on the basis so dictatorial, so monarchistic, so bureaucratic that its very exposition proves its hostility to our American form of government.”

3.

“The basic complaint against these proposals is that they are against the theory of life which has built this country. The individual would be submerged utterly to bring him down to the plane of every unfortunate human, regardless of his capacities and his potentialities. Freemen would no longer be permitted to function and to grow and to build and to produce for the improvement of themselves and their children, and for the everlasting benefit of mankind.”

4.

“Has any good reason appeared to change this plan of living? Have we come to the point in this country where it is necessary, in order to live, that we must modify and control the attitudes and thoughts and actions of every human being in America according to a chart developed by some group which would make us conform to a national scheme?”

5.

“No scheme of government has ever succeeded in making all men equal economically, socially and educationally.

Such social planning fails to take into account the fact that, while all men are born politically equal under our system of government energy and brain power, inventive genius and untold personal factors, as well as rainfall, heat and cold, attitude and other outside conditions combine to defeat any plan such as is now suggested.”

6.



ICLEI is funded by UN and the World Bank. To create unelected SYSTEM OF SOVIET STYLE Administration for the Entire World. The Administrators answer to Global Oligarchs who use people for their purposes.

SANTA CRUZ BOARD OF EDUCATION ... Brainwashing STUDENTS from birth to accept ... “their assigned place.”

Distributed by: Western States News Service

Free to Reproduce for Staff Members and

Voluntary Groups in Congressional Districts

WesternStatesNewsService.com

Santa Cruz, California

1 COLLECTIVISM 	2 FOOD RATIONING 	3 LIMITED HUMAN ACCESS TO WILDLANDS 	4 ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT 
5 MASS MIGRATION & OPEN BORDERS 	6 GLOBALIST INDOCTRINATION 	7 REDUCE INDUSTRY 	8 PLANNED POPULATION CONTROL 

AGENDA AND YOU

The John Birch Society | JBS.org



Inconvenient Facts: The Science That Al Gore Doesn't Want You to Know

This autographed book is a common-sense rebuttal to the "climate change" zealots' arguments that humanity is to blame for the change in the weather and the Earth's climatic ills. (2017, 158pp, pb, 1/\$19.95car, 2+/\$17.95ca) **BKIF**

Sustainable: The War on Free Enterprise, Private Property and Individuals

Sustainable: The War on Free Enterprise, Private Property and Individuals describes in detail the process being used at every level of government to reorganize our society using the excuse of environmental protection. (2018, 206pp, pb, 1/\$19.95car, 2-9/\$18.95ca, 10+/\$18.45ca) **BKSWFE**

Hot Talk, Cold Science: Global Warming's Unfinished Debate

This revised and expanded third edition forms the capstone of the distinguished astrophysicist Dr. S. Fred Singer's hard scientific look at climate change. Singer explores the inaccuracies in historical climate data and the failures of climate models, as well as the impact of solar variability, clouds, ocean currents, and sea levels on global climate — plus factors that could mitigate any human impact on world climate. (2021, 234pp, hb, \$26.95ca) **BKHTSS**

Agenda 21: How Will It Affect You? — DVD

Sustaining the environment is something we all have a vested interest in, and it has led us down the road to environmentalism. However, when environmentalism came to a fork in the road, the rhetoric took one route and the agenda took another. **Sleaved DVD** (2012, 21min, 1-10/\$1.00car, 11-20/\$0.90car, 21-49/\$0.80car, 50-99/\$0.75car, 100-999/\$0.70car, 1,000+/\$0.64car) **DVDA21**

Cased DVD (2012, 21min, 1-9/\$5.95car, 10-21/\$5.45car, 25+/\$4.95ca) **DVDA21C**

**Order online at www.ShopJBS.org
or call 1-800-342-6491**



Choose Freedom STOP AGENDA 2030



Agenda 2030 and You

Building on the original *Agenda 21 and You* booklet, this new booklet covers the progression to Agenda 2030. It includes Agenda 2030's various initiatives; how it is a catalyst for world government; the rise of ESG (Environmental, Social, and Governance) scores and how they affect you; federal land takeovers; and what patriots must do to stop this assault on our constitutional Republic. (2022, 30pp, 1-9/\$3.95ea; 10-24/\$3.00ea; 25-49/\$2.50ea; 50-99/\$2.00ea; 100+/\$1.95ea) **BKLT2030**

How Does Agenda 2030 Affect You? — Pamphlet

"What the United Nations does doesn't affect me." Think again. Under the guise of "sustainable development" and "climate change," the UN's 2030 Agenda seeks to transform and control every aspect of human activity, including your life! This updated trifold pamphlet offers a general overview of how Agenda 2030 will affect you, your property, and your pocket book. (4-color trifold, 2022ed, 1-99/\$0.25ea; 100-499/\$0.20ea; 500+/\$0.15ea) **PA2030**

The UN's Agenda 2030: Marxist Stealth Plan for World Government

This book is an important exposé of what is really behind the environmental movement; power for an elite who mean to rule us, not to save the Earth. (2021ed, 116pp, 1-11/\$7.95ea; 12-23/\$5.95ea; 24-79/\$3.95ea; 80+/\$2.95ea) **BKUNA2030**

Benedict Biden: Water Carrier for the New World Order

This book reveals Biden's startling agenda in his own words and actions — his program for making America over into only a cog in the "New World Order" (his words, not ours) — and explains what can be done about it. (2022, 145pp, pb, 1-11/\$7.95; 12-23/\$5.95; 24-63/\$3.95; 64+/\$2.95) **BKBBNWWOC**

Agenda 21: How Will It Affect You & Your Business — DVD

Geared toward business owners and executive management, this is a shortened version of the popular DVD "Agenda 21: How Will It Affect You?" JBS CEO Arthur R. Thompson introduces the topic and offers tips at the end. (2013, 1.3min, 1-10/\$1.00ea; 11-20/\$0.90ea; 21-49/\$0.80ea; 50-99/\$0.75ea; 100-999/\$0.70ea; 1,000+/\$0.64ea) **DVDA21B**

AGENDA 2030 and YOU

The John Birch Society
P.O. Box 8040
Appleton, WI 54912

How Can I Make a Difference?

GETTING STARTED IS AS EASY AS 1,2,3

- 1 Sign up for JBS news and action alerts**
 - Stay informed with free content
 - Visit www.JBS.org/e-newsletter to sign up now

- 2 Contact your elected representatives**
 - Local, state, and federal officials represent you
 - Visit www.JBS.org/act-now for contact information

- 3 Join The John Birch Society**
 - National concerted action multiplies your impact
 - Visit www.JBS.org/join to apply for membership today

Copyright © 2022 by The John Birch Society

All rights reserved.

Published by The John Birch Society
Appleton, WI 54912

Manufactured in the United States of America.

The John Birch Society

P.O. Box 8040
Appleton, WI 54912-8040
(920) 749-3780 • JBS.org

“Less government, more responsibility,
and — with God’s help — a better world.”



ShopJBS.org

The Official Store of The John Birch Society

To order extra copies of this book, go to
ShopJBS.org or call 1-800-342-6491



The John Birch Society has understood and warned others about the danger of the United Nations and its threat to our independence and national sovereignty.

For more information on Agenda 2030, and how to help keep your local community free, go to jbs.org/agenda2030/.

Use the following QR codes to download free copies of the booklet *Agenda 21 and You* (2011) and the mini book *Exposing the 2030 Agenda* (2022), which expands on the original booklet and delves even deeper into Agenda 2030, including how it relates to other globalist goals.



Agenda 21 and You (2011)



Exposing the 2030 Agenda (2022)

The battle to restore American liberty and independence requires a well-educated and activated electorate. We invite you to join The John Birch Society to work together with like-minded patriots, passionate about personal freedom and American sovereignty, in order to better organize to expose and stop the globalist and communist UN Agenda 2030. To get involved, visit us at jbs.org/join/ or call 1-800-JBS-USAI.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

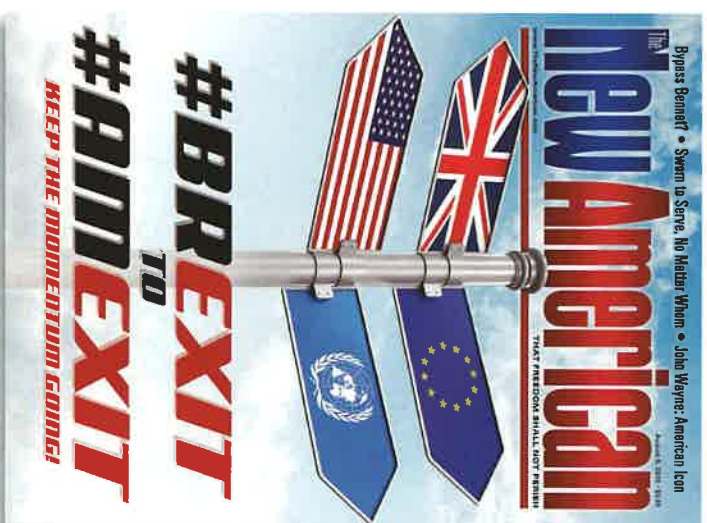
Introduction	1
Agenda 2030 and Sustainable Development	2
Agenda 2030 Initiatives	5
Local vs. Global Government	9
ESG and How It Affects You	11
How Agenda 2030 Will Affect You	12
30 x 30 Land Grab	18
Stopping Agenda 2030 Federal Initiatives.	21
Bulldoze “Build Back Better”	24
It’s Time for AMEXIT!	29

IT'S TIME FOR AMEXIT!

Third, above all, encourage Congress to *Get US Out!* of the United Nations and to get the United Nations out of the United States. It is imperative that Congress introduce and pass the American Sovereignty Restoration Act, which would officially terminate U.S. membership in the United Nations and all of its various alphabet soup agencies. Specifically, the bill would repeal the United Nations Participation Act of 1945, by which the United States officially became a UN member-nation.

This bill needs to be introduced and passed in every Congress until it is ultimately signed into law. Cutting U.S. foreign aid and funding to the UN is a start, but it is no substitute for a total withdrawal from the wannabe one-world government body. Considering the fact that the UN was founded mostly by communists and Soviet agents and is today led by tin-pot dictators, Islamist autocrats, socialists, and communists, including many from China, it would behoove the United States to withdraw from the UN immediately.

"Get US Out!" has been one of the most recognized slogans of The John Birch Society for over 60 years. During all of this time,



INTRO DUCTION

Unfortunately, Congress passed a partially scaled back version of the bill, known as the so-called “Inflation Reduction Act of 2022,” in August of that year. Among many other unconstitutional provisions, the bill includes:

- \$369 billion in radical “climate change” programs, with the goal of lowering carbon emissions by 40 percent by 2030;
- violating state sovereignty by forcing them to adopt leftist policies in exchange for receiving federal funding;
- raising fee rates on energy production on public lands; and
- implementing the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development’s (OECD) 15 percent global minimum tax proposal, which is a major step toward a one world government.

The bill passed 51-50 in the U.S. Senate on August 7, 2022, with the support of Democratic U.S. Senators Joe Manchin and Kyrsten Sinema — two previous holdouts on the Build Back Better Act. Vice President Kamala Harris cast the tie-breaking vote.



Vice President Kamala Harris (left) cast the tie-breaking vote after previous holdout U.S. Senator Joe Manchin (right) voted in favor of the revived Build Back Better bill.

INTRODUCTION

In 2011, The John Birch Society published a booklet called *Agenda 21 and You*. It exposed the United Nations’ Agenda 21 program, and showed how that plan for “Sustainable Development” and “Smart Growth” could be used to increase gas prices, manipulate transportation patterns, force people to migrate from rural areas to cities, deny human access to tracts of land, reduce the population/limit the number of children a family can have, and seize private property.

Now, fast-forward to over a decade later. In the first few years of the 2020s, Americans witnessed both record-low and sky-high energy and gasoline prices. The lows followed a trend of increased domestic energy production in the United States under President Donald Trump. Then came the Covid-19 “pandemic” of 2020. The price of gasoline and energy as a whole *initially* plummeted, largely due to the lack of demand during the lockdowns and stay-at-home “emergency” orders decreed by governors across the United States in the spring of 2020. However, the price dip was only temporary — it was merely the calm before the storm. As the new decade progressed, it quickly became apparent just how powerful and intrusive government can be.

Inflation resulting from the creation of trillions of new dollars by the Federal Reserve in the form of emergency lending during the height of the pandemic, along with record-shattering, bloated Covid-19 stimulus bills; Joe Biden’s decision to suspend and reverse President Trump’s previously approved oil drilling licenses in Alaska; Biden’s cancellation of the Keystone XL pipeline; and Western sanctions on Russian gas and oil following Vladimir Putin’s invasion of Ukraine — these are but a few examples of government actions that have directly resulted in increased food and energy prices.

These actions didn’t just happen. They were planned.

AGENDA 2030 AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

“The 2030 Agenda,” otherwise known as “Agenda 2030,” is the updated name of the United Nations’ program for so-called sustainable development. The UN defines “sustainable development” as:

Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Since the United Nations was founded in 1945, there have been those who wanted to see it become or pave the way for a one-world government. Every nation in the world would be not just a member of the UN, but also subject to its authority, as are countries within a state. Agenda 2030, which came out of the UN’s Agenda 21 (or Agenda for the 21st Century) program, is the UN’s official blueprint for micromanaging every aspect of human activity in its emerging one-world government, or “New World Order.”

Sustainable development will severely curtail your individual liberty. As Agenda 2030 continues to intervene in both your local community and your personal life, you will gradually lose the ability to run your own community through your elected officials.

On September 25, 2015, all 193 member-countries of the UN General Assembly—including the despotic and totalitarian regimes of Communist China, Russia, Belarus, Laos, Vietnam, North Korea, Cuba, Venezuela, and Iran—adopted the 35-page *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* as Assembly Resolution 70/1. At the opening of the UN Sustainable Development Summit on that same day, then-UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon said of the new 2030 Agenda:

- Giving the IRS the power to track all bank transactions over \$600, something that would severely violate Americans’ privacy and make it easier for the IRS to be weaponized against conservatives.

- Potentially a national plastic tax and a debt “ceiling” increase.

- Increasing taxes on Americans making over \$50,000 a year; raising the corporate tax to a level higher than Communist China’s; and establishing a corporate minimum tax.

- Enacting portions of the PRO Act, which would entrench the power of labor unions over businesses and workers.

- Dramatically expanding mass migration, possibly with amnesty for over seven million illegal aliens. Although the Senate parliamentarian struck down two proposals to the bill adding mass amnesty for illegal aliens, Democrats are continuing their attempts to insert similar measures, such as ending all deportations.

- Other measures to accelerate mass migration, including possibly funding to resettle tens of thousands of refugees from Afghanistan, along with measures allowing Big Tech companies to replace American graduates with foreign workers.

- Giving \$82 billion in child tax credits to illegal aliens in the United States.

The enactment of these radical provisions would make America compliant with many aspects of both the Paris Agreement and Agenda 2030.

It is imperative that all Americans call, email, write letters to, and/or visit their U.S. representatives and senators and urge them to reject the “Build Back Better Act” and any other proposed legislation that advances Agenda 2030.

- By 2030, mandating a 50 percent reduction in carbon emissions, along with 80 percent “clean” energy.
- \$555 billion in “climate change” spending.
- Multiple other “climate change” provisions, including tax incentives, a “Civilian Climate Corps” employing up to 1.5 million Marxist activists, weatherizing and electrifying buildings, canceling oil leasing in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, and other measures to rig the U.S. economy in favor of “green” energy.
- A “carbon tariff” that will essentially sanction countries that don’t conform to the “green” agenda.
- Promoting a radical pro-abortion agenda.
- Enforcement of Biden’s vaccine mandates by imposing fines of up to \$700,000 on noncomplying businesses.
- \$3 billion for “tree equity,” and millions for “bias training” and the promotion of gender identity.
- A major expansion of Medicaid and Medicare, possibly including lowering the eligibility age.
- Paid family and medical leave, and expanding other social programs.
- Universal pre-K, which is part of the Left’s plan to subvert the family.
- “Free” community college, as well as giveaways to leftist colleges by requiring preschool teachers to have college degrees.
- A significant funding increase for the IRS to enable it to take even more of Americans’ income than it already does.

The new agenda is a promise by leaders to all people everywhere. It is an agenda for people, to end poverty in all its forms — an agenda for the planet, our common home.

Institutions around the world are implementing programs and educating the populace about the transformative steps that are needed to achieve the 2030 Agenda goals. For instance, Yonsei University in Seoul, South Korea, offers a course called “Sustainable Development in the 21st Century,” taught by Ban Ki-moon (right) himself.



Also, vast implementation is being done by a UN partner called ICLEI — Local Governments for Sustainability. Originally known as the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives, ICLEI describes itself as a “global network of more than 2500 local and regional governments committed to sustainable urban development.”



**Local Governments
for Sustainability**

In 2011, The John Birch Society exposed ICLEI and hundreds of U.S. member cities. Through concerted action, JBS members across the nation were able to withdraw their local municipalities, towns, and cities from ICLEI membership, so ICLEI is no longer as influential as it once was in the United States. As of late June 2022, of their original “global network of more than 2500 local and regional governments committed to sustainable urban development,” there remained a mere 46 towns and cities in the United States officially listed as ICLEI members. In fact, 38 of the 46 listed are in California alone. We still advise all who are reading this to find out whether or not your local municipalities, towns, and cities are part of ICLEI or following Agenda 2030 initiatives. If they are part of ICLEI, take action for immediate withdrawal.

ICLEI is pushing hard to advance Agenda 2030 initiatives — this is clear when you view their content. The images below are taken directly from some of ICLEI’s short videos promoting Agenda 2030 and its 17 initiatives.



sdgs.un.org/goals

unisdr.org



The UN is using the Covid-19 pandemic as the excuse to rebuild the world based on Agenda 2030’s Sustainable Development Goals. An article titled “A formidable compass: How the SDGs can guide us to build back better,” posted on the website of the United Nations Global Compact, states: “Governments around the world now face the dual task of recovering from the pandemic while maintaining focus on the Global Goals.”

That includes the U.S. government, with “Build Back Better” also being the name of President Biden’s Covid-19 relief and infrastructure plan. The “Build Back Better Act” was first introduced in Congress by Representative John A. Yarmuth (D-Ky.). As we pointed out in our federal legislative alert on JBS.org, the bill includes:

BULLDOZE “BUILD BACK BETTER”

Second, stop the passage of unconstitutional legislation that promotes radical environmental policies that conform with the Paris Agreement or other UN environmentalist treaties and programs. For example, in the 2020 presidential election, Joe Biden campaigned on “Build Back Better.” This was not merely a bad slogan contrived by a public relations firm hired to see what would most resonate with voters. Rather, it came directly from the UN. Go to any online search engine and type in the query box “Build Back Better” and “United Nations.” According to Google.com on April 18, 2022, about 678,000 results were found.

Among the first results was a document from 2017, a 46-page report from the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR), titled *Build Back Better in recovery, rehabilitation, and reconstruction*. On page 6, under the header “Terminology,” the very first definition reads:

Build Back Better (BBB): The use of the recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction phases after a disaster to increase the resilience of nations and communities through integrating disaster risk reduction measures into the restoration of physical infrastructure and societal systems, and into the revitalization of livelihoods, economies and the environment (United Nations General Assembly, 2016).

Build Back Better is the name of the UN’s recovery program for a disaster-torn area in which the reconstruction phase aligns with the “principles of sustainable development” and “build back better,” in order to “avoid or reduce future disaster risk,” according to the report. In fact, the words “sustainable” and “sustainability” are peppered a total of 17 times throughout the UNISDR’s *Build Back Better* report.

AGENDA 2030 INITIATIVES

At the heart of Agenda 2030 are five critical dimensions: **people**, **planet**, **prosperity**, **peace**, and **partnerships**, also known as the “5Ps.”

Three of the 5Ps stem from three core elements — social inclusion, environmental protection, and economic growth. In order to gain even more worldwide support, two more critical components were added: peace and partnerships.



People: To end poverty and hunger for all.



Planet: To protect the planet from degradation.



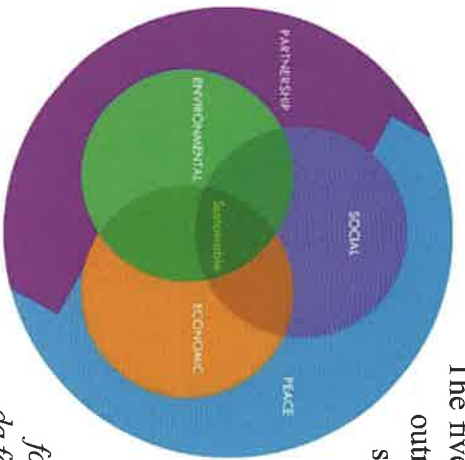
Prosperity: To ensure “all human beings can enjoy prosperous and fulfilling lives and that economic, social and technological progress occurs in harmony with nature.”



Peace: To foster peaceful and inclusive societies.



Partnerships: To strengthen global solidarity.



The five dimensions of Agenda 2030's outreach program are nothing but smoke and mirrors when you extend the lines to reality.

Below are the 17 “Sustainable Development Goals” (SDGs) that will be promoted through Agenda 2030's five critical dimensions. These can be found in the 35-page *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development*.

- Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere — **PEOPLE**
- Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture — **PEOPLE**
- Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages — **PEOPLE**
- Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all — **PEOPLE**
- Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls — **PEOPLE**
- Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all — **PLANET**
- Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all — **PROSPERITY**

But even if the Senate were to ratify the Paris Agreement and implement its numerous unconstitutional sustainability provisions, it is still legally unenforceable according to the Constitution. Article VI of the U.S. Constitution specifically states:

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made *in Pursuance thereof*, and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land. [Emphasis added.]

Article VI does not give blanket approval for any and all treaties. All laws, including those implementing treaty provisions, must be made “in Pursuance” of the Constitution, meaning that even international treaties ratified by the Senate are subject to constitutional limitations. Otherwise, we wouldn't even have the Constitution anymore; it would have been overridden by the first unconstitutional treaty provision ratified by the Senate. Thomas Jefferson even affirmed this fact. On September 7, 1803, in a letter to U.S. Senator Wilson Cary Nicholas of Virginia, then-President Jefferson (below) wrote:

I say the same as to the opinion of those who consider the grant of the treaty making power as boundless. If it is, then we have no constitution.

Simply put, treaties do not trump the Constitution.



Rembrandt Peale, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons

However, the treaty has not been ratified by the Senate, which is what the Constitution requires if the United States were to abide by it (and assuming its provisions were not unconstitutional). Requiring Senate ratification was conveniently omitted by U.S. Secretary of State Antony J. Blinken (right), when he put forward a press statement on February 19, 2021 announcing, “The United States Officially Rejoins the Paris Agreement.”



U.S. Department of State, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons

“On January 20, on his first day in office, President Biden signed the instrument to bring the United States back into the Paris Agreement,” the press statement begins. “Per the terms of the Agreement, the United States officially becomes a Party again today.” Nowhere in the statement is the requirement for Senate ratification mentioned. It is as though since President Biden signed the United States’ reentry into the agreement, we are to blindly and legally abide by it.

This is totally unconstitutional. Regardless of the president’s position on the treaty, the federal government cannot legally enforce it — nor should it be allowed to act and proceed as though the treaty is already binding. It’s essential that we keep pressure on the Senate to *never ratify* the Paris Agreement. Additionally, we must educate and encourage every elected member of both the House of Representatives and the Senate to oppose any related measures from the executive branch.

Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all — **PROSPERITY**

Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation — **PROSPERITY**

Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries — **PROSPERITY**

Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable — **PROSPERITY**

Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns — **PLANET**

Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts — **PLANET**

Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development — **PLANET**

Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss — **PLANET**

Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels — **PEACE**

Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development — **PARTNERSHIPS**

Within each of the 17 goals there are several targets. For example, Goal 1 — “End poverty in all its forms everywhere” — has:

- **NPT [“National Priority Target”] 1** Reduce the proportion of population living below extreme poverty line below 3% (SDG Indicator 1.2.1)
- **NPT 2** Reduce the proportion of population living below national poverty line below 10% (SDG Indicator 1.2.1)

There are 169 targets, all of which are broken down in this way.



Accomplishing

lofty goals such as these will require extensive global action, and Agenda 2030 is not lacking in its calls for governments to “act.” Ultimately, it will require global oversight in the form of a one-world government to achieve its end goals. Such a global government, or New World Order, as the globalists and UN leaders refer to it, would be an absolute disaster for the sovereignty and independence of nations — as well as for individual liberty.

STOPPING AGENDA 2030 FEDERAL INITIATIVES

The push to “green” America is primarily coming from the United Nations through the federal government. This is where the bulk of our efforts should be directed — getting the United States out of the United Nations and stopping any and all federal initiatives pushing for a “sustainable” agenda.

First, stop the enforcement of unconstitutional international treaties. Agenda 2030 was officially adopted as UN Assembly Resolution 70/1, titled *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development*, by 193 parties, including the United States, at the UN General Assembly on September 25, 2015. Officially, it is *not* a treaty, nor has the U.S. Senate ratified it. Therefore, it has *no legal authority* in the United States. Anyone who claims otherwise or acts as though it does is lying and doing the bidding of the UN.

Unlike Assembly Resolution 70/1, the Paris Agreement, which seeks to fulfill the SDGs, *is* a treaty. The website for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) secretariat officially describes the Paris Agreement as “a legally binding international treaty on climate change.”

United Nations
General Assembly
21 October 2015
Amara

Resolution adopted by the General Assembly on 25 September 2015
during its 70th session, item 67, agenda item 17 and 116
Intentional agreement was taken by consensus (70/171)

70/1. Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

The General Assembly,
Adopting the following outcome document of the 70th Session entitled for the adoption of the 2030 Development Agenda:

Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

Preamble

The Agenda is a plan of action for people, planet and prosperity. It also seeks to strengthen universal peace in larger freedom. We recognize that eradicating poverty in all its forms and dimensions, including extreme poverty, is the greatest global challenge and an indispensable requirement for sustainable development.

All countries and all stakeholders, acting in solidarity and partnership, will enhance their national capacities to meet the challenges and opportunities of sustainable development. We are resolved to free the human race from the tyranny of poverty and to promote shared prosperity and well-being for all in a more just, equitable and inclusive world that will enable the full potential of humanity to be fulfilled. As we embark on this collective journey, we pledge to ensure that no one is left behind.

The 17 Sustainable Development Goals and 169 targets, which we are announcing today, delineate the path and establish the time-bound Sustainable Development Agenda, which we are committed to implement in full. We are determined to ensure that the empowerment of all women and girls. They are integral and essential to sustainable development. We are committed to ensuring that the Goals and targets will stimulate action over the next 15 years in areas of critical importance for humanity and the planet.

15400116
Photo: UN/ICJ
QR code

government will push more and more Americans away from rural lands towards more “sustainably” developed urban areas, such as “Smart” towns and cities.

The federal government will use all the powers and resources at their disposal to coerce “agricultural and forest landowners, fishermen, and other key stakeholders, to achieve the goal of conserving at least 30 percent of our lands and waters by 2030.”

On July 20, 2021, Governor Pete Ricketts of Nebraska issued a press release, about the Biden-Harris administration’s 30 x 30 land grab. In the press release, Governor Ricketts warned:

As I learned about 30 x 30, I became very concerned because Nebraska has a long history of respecting private property rights. 97% of our land in Nebraska is privately owned. Achieving 30 x 30 would require restricting a land area the size of nine states of Nebraska, or in other words a landmass twice the size of Texas by 2030.

Governor Ricketts further pointed out that “while President Biden’s adoption of this goal may have been surprising to some, the concept is not new.” He explained, “The U.N. Convention on Biological Diversity, which first convened in 1992, had set a worldwide goal of conserving 17% of the world’s land by 2020 and *recently set a new goal of 30% by 2030.*” (Emphasis added.) In other words, Biden’s 30 x 30 executive order is nothing less than an attempt to implement the UN’s 2030 Agenda in the United States, irrespective of states’ rights or private property rights.

The implementation of these schemes boils down to theft and the loss of individual liberty. Every aspect of your life will be under the control of the UN through the confiscation of *your* land and elimination of *your* property rights. So, which will it be: sustainable development, or individual liberty and freedom? The answer should be quite simple: Choose Freedom — STOP AGENDA 2030.

LOCAL VS. GLOBAL GOVERNMENT

According to the old adage, “The best government is that which governs least.” One could also say, “The best government is that which governs least *and locally.*” Governments closer to the people or that are over a smaller population, such as county legislatures or other local municipalities, are easier for citizens to influence. For example, your alderman, county legislator, or town supervisor is likely more accessible than your U.S. representative or senators. Imagine how much harder it would be to reach and influence the U.S. ambassador to the United Nations or U.S. representatives to a one-world congress or parliament.



The further the government is removed from you and your community, the harder it is to reach and influence.

In a potential one-world legislative body, the United States would be a minority among the many nations of the world. Even if you could influence the U.S. ambassador to the UN or U.S. representatives/parliamentarians to a world government, they would still be outnumbered by the representatives from the world’s other nations.

A one-world government would:

- Take the wealth of Americans and redistribute it overseas without their consent;



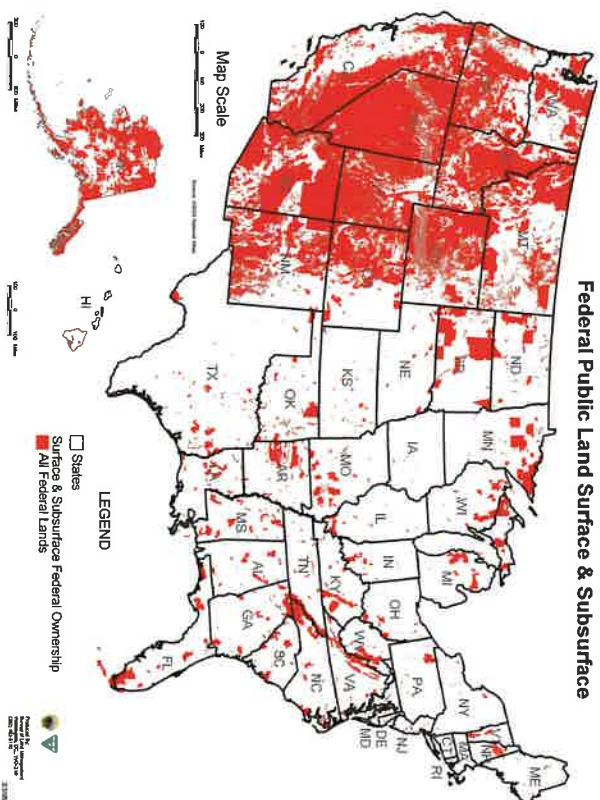
- Overrule the U.S. Congress and state legislatures if they refuse to accept refugee and migrant transplants;
- Pass laws that violate the Bill of Rights in order to regulate and suppress freedom of speech, movement, assembly, and worship; and ban the individual right to private ownership of firearms.

All of these — and more — egregious violations of your individual liberty would be justified in order to “save the environment” from your ecologically destructive “carbon footprint.” This is why actions such as the 17 UN Sustainable Development Goals required of nations by the UN’s Agenda 2030 are so dangerous. They are a slippery slope to global tyranny and serfdom.

The 17 SDGs are also tied directly to the “Environmental, Social and Governance” (ESG) framework for large companies.

Force within 90 days of the date of this order recommending steps that the United States should take, working with State, local, Tribal, and territorial governments, agricultural and forest landowners, fishermen, and other key stakeholders, to *achieve the goal of conserving at least 30 percent of our lands and waters by 2030.* [Emphasis added.]

At 680 million acres, this amounts to the largest land grab in American history. According to the U.S. Department of the Interior, as of January 2021, 12 percent of America’s land was already designated as permanently protected. Going from 12 to 30 percent will increase America’s “protected” lands and waters by two and a half times!



Bureau of Land Management, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons

The Biden administration has failed to define what they mean by “conservation.” Nor have they disclosed what levels of regulatory controls and restrictions will be required for the lands and waters that they intend to permanently protect by 2030. Under the guise of “conservation” in order to combat “climate change,” the federal

30 X 30 LAND GRAB

One of the latest environmental schemes is the 30 x 30 program, adopted by the Biden administration through Executive Order 14008, titled “Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad,” signed on January 27, 2021. The program calls for “protecting” 30 percent of America’s land and waters — a staggering 680 million acres — by 2030, hence the name “30 x 30.”



Adam Schultz, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons

Under “Empowering Workers by Advancing Conservation, Agriculture, and Reforestation,” Section 216 of Executive Order 14008 reads:

Sec. 216. *Conserving Our Nation’s Lands and Waters.* (a) The Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, and the heads of other relevant agencies, shall submit a report to the Task

ESG AND HOW IT AFFECTS YOU



UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT GROUP

Short for “Environmental, Social and Governance,” ESG represents the three main factors that supposedly affect the sustainability of a company. Currently, 250 of the largest companies have adopted these standards, which soon will directly affect every American in the following ways:

Environmental — sustainable natural resources, water conservation, CO₂ reductions.

Social — leadership, workforce diversity, human rights, poverty reduction.

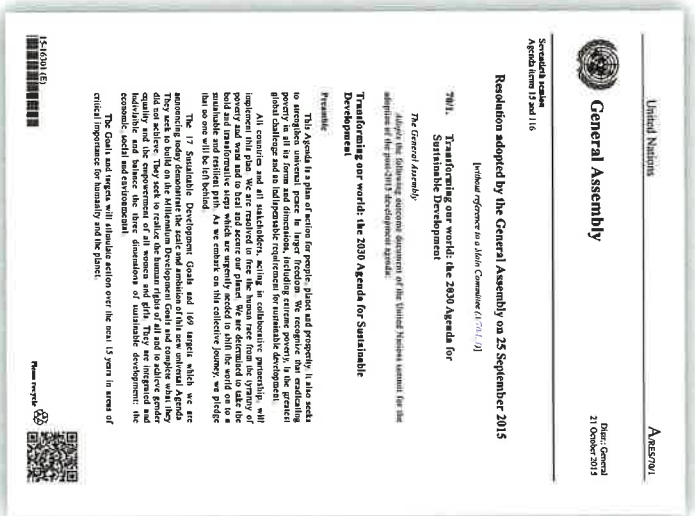
Governance — anti-corruption, capped executive compensation.

HOW AGENDA 2030 WILL AFFECT YOU

Virtually no area of human activity and no person will be left untouched by Agenda 2030. This point is emphatically stated on the website of the United Nations Sustainable Development Group (UNSDG), under “Universal Values.” On the question of “What does this mean for the United Nations?” the UNSDG website declares:

The transformative ambition and universal applicability of the 2030 Agenda challenges the United Nations to remain steadfast in ensuring that the SDGs are implemented in accordance with international human rights law, eliminating gender inequalities and all forms of discrimination, reaching out to those that are furthest behind first, *to ensure that no one is left behind.* [Emphasis added.]

Agenda 2030 repeatedly refers to the “**Financing for Development Outcome Document**” (right) as a major part of the action plan for achieving its goals. While it’s hard to say how “actionable” the declarations in the Outcome Document actually are, they do shed light on the priorities and mindset of the groups writing the 2030 Agenda. **Taken directly from the document itself,** these include:



unfpa.org

world’s diversity in terms of gender, geography, disability and other aspects. [Emphasis added throughout.]

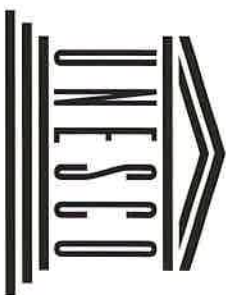
Agenda 2030 is redefining how the UN reacts to any and every situation. Sharing wealth, addressing income inequality, and achieving all 17 SDGs, according to UNESCO, “is the overarching paradigm of the United Nations.”

Many of these initial topics are covered in the 2011 JBS booklet *Agenda 21 and You* and our latest PDF mini book, *Exposing the 2030 Agenda*. (Both are available as free, downloadable PDFs via the QR codes in the back of this booklet.) The topics covered in both documents consist of:

- Smart Growth
- High Gas Prices
- Manipulating Transportation Patterns
- Migrating People From Rural Areas to Cities
- Open Space: Forbidding Human Access to Land
- Seizure/Abolition of Private Property
- Family Planning: Population Reduction/Control

Everything that the UN does is for the purpose of fulfilling its collectivist and socialist Agenda 2030. One cannot visit a UN or UN-affiliate website without bumping into at least one of the 17 SDGs. They’re everywhere.

United Nations
Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization



Agenda 2030 will “incentivize,” or force, companies to use and adopt more “green” renewable energy sources, despite the cost to consumers and the fact that such alternative energies are less efficient than traditional petroleum, natural gas, coal, and nuclear energy. If you think that the price at the pump is bad now, this is only the beginning of what Agenda 2030 has in store for you and your community. Higher fuel prices will result in even higher prices for goods and services. This will disrupt your ability to travel, affordably purchase desired or needed goods, fuel your home during winter, etc.

Regarding the full scope and magnitude of Agenda 2030, the UNSDG website posts the following guidance note about human rights for “UN Resident Coordinators” and “UN Country Teams”:

This is not only a conceptual paradigm shift, but also an *operational shift*, as it requires us to *change the way we work in every way*; from how we identify priorities, to how we engage with counterparts; from how we implement activities to how we measure and reports [sic] on achievements. *The shift required from the UN is so profound*, that it even requires us to reflect on how as a workforce, we are representing the



Expanding Taxation

“We commit to enhancing revenue administration through modernized, progressive tax systems, improved tax policy and more efficient tax collection. We will work to ... [broaden] the tax base.... We welcome efforts by countries to set nationally defined domestic targets and timelines for enhancing domestic revenue as part of their national sustainable development strategies, and will support developing countries in need in reaching these targets.”

In other words, Agenda 2030 will require wealthy nations, such as the United States, to levy additional or new “environmental” taxes to fund the implementation of the 17 SDGs within our own communities and country, and also to redistribute those funds to implement Agenda 2030 in poor, i.e., “developing,” countries. Your taxes will fund Agenda 2030 goals overseas.

Empowering the IMF and World Bank to Access Financial Information

“To help combat illicit flows, we invite the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the World Bank and the United Nations to assist both source and destination countries. We also invite appropriate international institutions and regional organizations to publish estimates of the volume and composition of illicit financial flows.... We will encourage information-sharing among financial institutions to mitigate the potential impact of the anti-money-laundering and combating the financing of terrorism standard on reducing access to financial services.”



THE WORLD BANK

In the name of fighting money laundering, fraud, and other illegal/criminal financial activity, Agenda 2030 seeks to further empower international financial and regulatory bodies, such as the IMF and World Bank, to have greater control and oversight over businesses and the flow of money. This would be akin to having an international FTC (Federal Trade Commission). Ultimately, it amounts to more global regulations and control over your business and/or personal finances.

Strengthening Regulations on Private Business to Achieve “Public Goals”

“We will develop policies and, where appropriate, strengthen regulatory frameworks to better align private sector incentives with public goals, including incentivizing the private sector to adopt sustainable practices, and foster long-term quality investment.”

Again, this amounts to greater UN control and oversight of your business. Agenda 2030 will use the force of government to “incentivize,” or force, your business or place of employment to implement Agenda 2030’s various SDGs. This will further continue and expand the trend of corporations and private companies promoting “woke” environmentalist or “sustainable” propaganda. It will also force companies to produce more products that meet UN environmental guidelines, despite the wants or needs of consumers or even the cost to them, i.e., plant-based “Beyond Meat” and electric cars.

Growing Services for Immigrants in Their Host Countries

“We recognize the positive contribution of migrants for inclusive growth and sustainable development in countries of origin, and transit and destination countries... We will work to ensure that adequate and affordable financial services are available to migrants and their families in both home and host countries.”



Irish Defence Forces, CC BY 2.0, via Wikimedia Commons

In other words, Agenda 2030 seeks to take over immigration laws to not only force countries to take in more refugees, but force the governments of such countries to provide welfare and other “universal” services — housing, education, medicine, healthcare, jobs, or even a guaranteed “living wage”/cash payments — to refugees and migrants. Your tax dollars will pay to transport refugees and migrants into your community, and fund their welfare accommodations once they are there. Are such migrants likely to embrace Americanism — the principles of free enterprise, limited government, and individual responsibility — or are they likely to push for more welfare, collectivism, and globalism in your local community and state? Migration is a tool of the Deep State and globalists to ultimately change the voting patterns of a given area, leading it to embrace further government control and socialism.

Footing a \$100 Billion Annual Bill for “Clean Energy”

“We will promote both public and private investment in energy infrastructure and clean energy technologies ... with a combined potential to raise over \$100 billion in annual investments by 2020.”

THE UN'S AGENDA

2030

**MARXIST STEALTH PLAN
FOR WORLD GOVERNMENT**

by
Arthur R. Thompson

Published by
The John Birch Society
Appleton, Wisconsin



Copyright © May 2021 The John Birch Society
All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced in any form.

Published by
The John Birch Society
770 N. Westhill Boulevard
Appleton, Wisconsin 54914
www.JBS.org

Library of Congress Control Number: 2021937798
International Standard Book Number (ISBN): 978-1-881919-15-5

Printed in the United States of America

Cover Design: Nilai Lee
Photo Credit: Viviana Delidaki/ iStock / Getty Images Plus

**WESTERN STATES
NEWS SERVICE**
Santa Cruz, California



CONTENTS

Introduction	vii
Chapter One: Who Are These People?	1
Chapter Two: The Basics of Americanism	11
Chapter Three: Americanism vs. Globalism	17
Chapter Four: Agenda 21	23
Chapter Five: Local Implementation Hiding Globalism	31
Chapter Six: Control Is the Name of the Game	37
Chapter Seven: Education for the Earth	47
Chapter Eight: Prepare the Way for a World Shutdown	57
Chapter Nine: The Great Reset	69
Chapter Ten: Building Back Better	79
Chapter Eleven: They Want Your Children	87
Chapter Twelve: Shop Globally	97
Chapter Thirteen: Conclusion	105
Index	111
About the Author	115



INTRODUCTION

Sometimes it is necessary to define terms so the reader understands what the author is talking about. This is one of those times, particularly with what was called Agenda 21, now called Agenda 2030, an agenda within the environmental movement and the United Nations.

The numbers 2030 indicate when the promoters of this agenda plan on having full implementation of their program in place, in other words by the year 2030.

Since this agenda will have a great influence on the movements as well as the property rights of people, it is best that we explore just what these rights are and how they pertain to our lives today.

We shall get into several terms and expressions that will bring forth the thinking of the Founders of the United States and the scope of the documents that comprise the foundation of our free country. It is impossible to grasp the spirit of freedom unless the reader fully understands the foundations of liberty given to us by those who established the United States as an independent country.

The reader will come to understand that the liberty we enjoy as a free nation and a free people is in sharp contrast to the goals of Agenda 2030 and the United Nations, the organiza-

tion through which Agenda 2030 will be implemented.

There is even another aspect of a worldwide agenda run by a centralized government: since it is the nature of government to accumulate power, if there are no checks and balances against its accumulation of power, its power will grow to the detriment of liberty no matter the reason it has been formulated or who formulated it.

If we do not understand the basis for the rights of the people as delineated by our country's Founders, we cannot understand the erosion of these rights by those who mean to rule. Men have always had to deal with those who mean to rule them. The problem has been that often the people have not noticed what was really happening to them until it was too late and they lost their freedom.

More often than not, it is a subtle process, at least in the beginning, particularly if being implemented in a free country. The people tend to trust their leaders and not suspect them until it is too late. This happens because they don't have a general understanding of what is going on, and they don't have a citizen organization working to expose the activities of the foreign and domestic enemies of freedom.

In other words, a concerted campaign to oppose the aims of those who mean to rule must come into play if the people are to remain free. This is what happened during the early years of what became America in opposition to British rule.

People have been subjugated by stealth from within as much as they have by conquest from without. Usually, the history books only talk about the armed conquests; therefore, people generally remain ignorant of how they can be wooed into giving up their liberty by domestic enemies.

Usually, people are subjugated by the use of fear. In other

words, fear is generated by some means, and the government imposes new laws and regulations to overcome whatever it is that causes the fear, real or imagined. When it is all over, the new laws and regulations remain in place. This can be gradual or done in one draconian initiative. The mood of the people and the depth of the emergency will determine whether it is done all at once or in incremental steps.

In order to notice what is happening and understand it, one needs to have an understanding and appreciation for what liberty really means and what has to be in place for liberty to sustain itself. This always means a heightened awareness by the people, jealous of their rights, with the determination to preserve their rights.

The people must, at the same time, understand the contrast between real liberty and what passes as freedom in the propaganda put forward to promote the accumulation of power into the hands of the few — all in the name of the people — and the nuances of such a program. After all, those who mean to rule don't broadcast their intent to the people. They couch their intentions in glittering generalities, making it sound as if they have the best intentions for the people. This works best if the general population is ignorant of their rights, and have never been taught what they are and why they are so important.

Many may recognize that they are losing their freedom but if they do not have an appreciation for what liberty really is, and the responsibilities that go with it, they will not be able to work toward a solution. You have to know what is right in order to rectify what is wrong. And, along with this comes the responsibility to do what is right.

No one wants to be told that there is a problem unless a

solution is offered to rectify it. If the person hearing about a problem does not hear about a solution for it at the same time, it leads to frustration. It leads to not only frustration, but demoralization as well. So, we will be offering remedies as well as exposing the danger of some environmental initiatives.

This is particularly true of entrepreneurs and businessmen, who are used to finding solutions to problems. It is part of their responsibility as businessmen. When they see a problem, they seek a solution at the same time. Whenever approaching a businessman with a problem, you have to make sure that you have a solution to offer as well.

No one wants to hear about a problem they cannot solve — they have enough problems already.

One thing that we wish to state right up front is that regulations and controls imposed by any government on land, property of any sort, etc., are not regulations and controls on these inanimate objects, but are instead controls on the people who own the property.

You can stand there all day and tell a plot of land what it can and cannot do, and the land will not be listening. You can tell an automobile that it can no longer emit carbon compounds into the air, and it will not do anything but just sit there, inanimate.

The regulations and controls are on the people who own the land or other personal property. They dictate what the people can or cannot do with their property.

Government can call the controls whatever they wish, but in reality the controls are always on the people.

For some reason, too many do not even think in these terms. Somehow they think the controls are on the land or other personal property. Strange.

Regulations and controls are always on the people involved.

The same is true of the taxes on such property. The taxes are not on the “property,” since the property doesn’t pay the taxes — you do.

At some point, taxes and regulations can evolve into draconian government imposed on the people, who can lose their freedom. At what point does that occur? Ten percent, twenty percent, fifty percent? We know that at some point the government, if not curtailed, will become totalitarian. That is why we have a Constitution that limits government in its powers — if adhered to.

Our Constitution was written to protect the rights of our citizens, giving only limited powers to the government, and no more.

Recall that one of the primary reasons our country’s Founders fought a War for Independence was too much taxation, especially since they had no vote in the matter.

Karl Marx, in *The Communist Manifesto*, called for 100% control over property by the state, and we are headed in that direction. Regardless of where you believe we fit on the scale of zero to one hundred percent control, that is the direction we are heading.

If you do not believe this, then muse over when taxes and regulations have lessened. Government authority always moves to have more regulations and more taxes unless checked by a successful mass movement to do otherwise.

It is the basic nature of government — even benevolent government — to accumulate more power. No exceptions.

As the British Lord Acton said, “Power tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely.”

We will be reminded of this again.

People today believe that they “own” their land. They do not own their land in the classical meaning of the term, however. Let us explain by asking a question: If you rent a property and do not pay your rent, what happens to you? You are evicted. What if you own your property and you do not pay your taxes, what happens to you? You are evicted. What is the difference?

The Communist Manifesto lists ten steps toward communizing a country, and the very first step is that there shall be no private property and that all rents will be used for public purposes.

For all practical purposes, this is not very far down the road from where we are now. With the taxing system that we have and the regulations on our property by local, state, and federal government, we are very limited as to what we can do with our property.

We have grown used to it gradually over the last 230 years. At one time, you were free to do whatever you wished with your property as long as it did not harm the rights of your neighbor. Freedom was coupled with moral responsibility.

You did not have to go to the government to petition them for permission to do whatever you wanted (after paying a fee, of course).

Now you have to get a permit to do just about everything. Big Brother is gradually becoming an adult.

Is the growth of government and government controls over us an accident? Is it the natural progression of civilization, from growth to ultimate collapse? Is history repeating itself? Or, is there something else involved?

We have a hint as to the problem in a quote purportedly attributed to former President Franklin Delano Roosevelt:

In politics, nothing happens by accident. If it happens, you can bet it was planned that way.

This book is to inform you of a movement and of people that mean to regulate, control, and eventually own all land and property — in other words, own you. Oh, it is all done in the name of preserving the land and protecting the land for the future, but in reality, certain people have the aim of controlling every human being on this planet, all in the name of the environment.

These people have fooled many into promoting a movement that will ultimately produce a worldwide government controlling every person on Earth. This was and remains the goal of the Marxists as delineated in *The Communist Manifesto*.

It is interesting that while controls are being implemented in the name of the environment, the people will not have access to the environment unless the government allows it. Rather, the people will not have access unless those who control the government allow it. Everything will be regulated to the detriment of the people and their freedom.

Most people who listen to the siren song of the environmental movement have never figured out that the controls will be on them, not the environment. Interestingly, most of those grassroots people in the environmental movement are horrified by controls over their personal lives. We know this because their activists marching in the streets are constantly chanting “Freedom!” There is a contradiction in this, yet the contradiction seems lost on those who advocate it.

Fear is a factor in the promotion of radical change, increased regulations, and controls over the people. In the name of some problem that creates fear, the people stand

still for the changes the government has in mind. This can be war, the fear of losing a war, or a pandemic in which the government shuts down the country and imposes all manner of rules and regulations of public behavior, and even private behavior, in the name of saving the lives of the citizens.

What we see with the environmental movement is that it is instilling the fear of killing off everything on the Earth, thus wiping out human civilization, if we do not adhere to more controls over our industry, automobiles, homes, forests, etc. Fear. And, they have inoculated our youth with this fear in our education system.

There are children today who really believe that they only have ten to twelve years to live if they do not work to change the environment — they are that indoctrinated. As a result, they get involved in programs that will be far more of a problem down the road.

Using the words of those who lead the environmental movement, we will show where this is leading and what these people really want.

At times it will become rather bizarre and even close to unbelievable. Most of what we shall present is available online if you know what to look for, although increasingly the information is being censored by the gods of the Internet. Add to that the fact that you must be able to read between the lines in what environmentalists put forward for public consumption. And, always think everything through to its logical end.

And, think about what it will mean to your life, your property, your job, and your family.

CHAPTER ONE

WHO ARE THESE PEOPLE?

Who are the people who are behind the environmental movement?

The answer is varied, and does include some very concerned people who have as their motivation the saving of the environment. However, there are those who have some very ulterior motives to their involvement, particularly in the leadership.

As an example, let us look at a situation from this author's past.

Many years ago, in the 1960s, this author was very much involved in investigating what the local communist organizations and individuals were doing in our city to move our country away from the liberty established and protected by our Founders. They used all manner of causes and slogans with which to do so.

It was a very turbulent time, similar to the year 2020, with mass demonstrations, riots, burning down of businesses, violence, bombings, and domestic terrorism. If one did not live during that time, particularly in a major city, it is hard to believe that such conditions existed back then.

One of the communist organizations behind many of the problems was the Socialist Workers Party, the Trotsky-



its branch of the international communist movement. The leader in our state of this subversive organization was Frank Krasnowski, and his son Marc was the leader of its youth arm, the Young Socialist Alliance (YSA). They were the main organizers of the students involved in the rioting, and they controlled the student body organization at the University of Washington.

Since most students were there to learn, not to get involved in organized political activity, the YSA was able to elect the student body leaders by default due to their ability to organize.

The Socialist Workers Party advocated revolution and violence to achieve their aims. They were not a debating society. (Over the years, this party has gone through a number of splits.)

Upon graduation from the university, Marc became a reporter on one of the major newspapers in Seattle. Within a couple of years he became the city editor, managing what their team of reporters wrote for the public, what news to read about, and the slant given the news. After moving around for several years in the newspaper business, he segued into the environmental movement, still retaining his socialist outlook.

He, along with a girl he worked with who was a militant socialist agitator, Stephanie Koontz, became environmental leaders in their local community and beyond.

We have no idea of the background of many of the leaders in America of the environmental movement, but through personal experience recognize that there is probably more to the goals of the leaders involved than simply saving the planet.

Why? Since the goal of the communists is to control the

people, they cannot leave any stone unturned, and therefore will use any cause to do so. As we pointed out in the introduction, control of land isn't control of land. It is control of the people who may use or not use the land.

As previously mentioned, *The Communist Manifesto* has much to say about property. Of the ten steps toward bringing about a communist government in a country, the very first calls for "abolition of property in land and application of all rents of land to public purposes." And step seven states, "... bringing into cultivation of waste-lands, and the improvement of the soil generally in accordance with a common plan."

While the above steps may have undergone changes and evolved into a slightly different nuance, it was obvious from the beginning that the communists had as part of their agenda the control of land by the government — complete control. Why? Not to improve the conditions of the land, but to be able to control the people on the land.

In order to implement their plan, wherever the communists have gained control around the world, they have moved people into massive apartment complexes, both in and outside of the cities, and have moved the rural population into communes, abolishing private farms in the process.

Generally speaking, this is also the plan of the environmentalists, which we shall prove as we go along.

One problem with dealing with communists is that they never live up to any agreement they have with non-communists. This extends from agreements with political opponents within a country to treaties between communist and non-communist countries. Sooner or later, once it is to their advantage to cease keeping their word, they violate the agreement. At the same time they will do all they can to

have the other party continue to keep its word, to the benefit of the communists. They can never be trusted — ever.

We bring this up since today too many agreements in the area of protecting the environment are made with communist countries, particularly China. We will demonstrate the problems with this as we go along.

Another problem with dealing with communists is that they have murdered tens of millions of their own people when they have taken over various countries. They continue doing it after they have consolidated control, with the gulag in the Soviet Union and the massive incarceration of minority sects in China. Millions continue to die in such conditions.

They also kill millions of people when they invade a country and take it over, eliminating their opposition as they consolidate control over the people.

So, if a communist state gets involved in an environmental program saying that they are doing it to save the Earth's population, one has to step back and think that they may not be truthful, considering their background and how they treat their own people.

The environmental movement is a dizzying array of organizations centered within the agencies of the United Nations, along with nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) that are affiliates of the United Nations, ministries and agencies of nearly all nations, and foundations around the world. All totaled, there are about two thousand NGOs in the environmental movement.

When one looks up the environmental organizations, it is difficult to put them all in one category or responsibility, as the web and crossties are very extensive. However, all the organizations have the same stated objective, overall or in

part, which is to save the environment or some portion of it.

The number of environmentalists who work full time within and outside the governments is hard to determine, but is in the tens of thousands in the United States alone. This does not count the volunteers within organizations whose mission, or at least part of it, is to support the environmental movement. Nor does it count the school teachers who teach environmentalism to their students.

The number is even higher when you consider that the government schools in all of the countries promote the environmental agenda in their classrooms. The level of belief in the agenda in the minds of the children rivals that of a religion.

In fact, back in 2002, there was a movement to make Mother Earth a religion among American school children. However, exposure of this plan slowed this initiative down. Nonetheless, the environmental movement has a number of ties to pagan religion and the New Age movement, the Gaia movement, East Indian pagan practices, etc., all of which are involved in environmentalism from a religious standpoint.

In other words, environmentalists worship the Earth rather than God. They worship the creation rather than the Creator. More on the significance of this *vis-à-vis* our liberty further on.

One can go online and research these facts. They are indisputable, even if you are not convinced of it now.

At one point, the idea was to introduce the Ark of Hope into the schools of America. This initiative presents a more benign image today than what it had in the beginning.

The idea was to replace the meaning of the Ark of the Covenant between God and the people of Israel.

The original Ark contained the Ten Commandments and

laid down the general philosophy of the people and the manner in which they were to live with each other and their God. The meaning of the newly invented Ark of Hope was to lay down the manner in which people were to deal with each other and the Earth, all as it related to protecting the Earth.

It clearly represented replacing the Judeo-Christian religion with paganism. However, because this initiative was exposed, it was played down and its end disguised as a love of the environment rather than a pagan religion.

The amount of money that pours into the private organizations and the government agencies behind the environmental movement is astronomical.

The movement inundates millions of people with subtle and not-so-subtle so-called facts and feelings for the Earth in opposition to the Judeo-Christian heritage of our country. In many quarters, the environmental movement is a direct attack on Judaism and Christianity.

Researching all of this online demonstrates that organized paganism always supports the environmental movement. You can spend hours doing this, but in the long run will learn that the information is generally useless (except to satisfy your own curiosity). Unfortunately, if you try to convince the average American about what you find, you will appear a little "off" and most will not believe you. It is too bizarre to be accepted.

You will find, however, that we are dealing with some very strange people who want to use the environmental movement to counter Judeo-Christian influence in America.

Why is this important to us? Our country was founded on a Judeo-Christian foundation of society and law. Depart from this base and you destroy the very foundations of Americanism.

First, the Declaration of Independence proclaims that we

derive our rights from God: "All men ... are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights...." The Constitution and Bill of Rights are also based on the framework of Judeo-Christian beliefs. Therefore, the environmental movement that we are describing represents a danger to the form of government that protects our liberty, and would move us backward toward those types of government that rule other countries, particularly on the South Asian subcontinent and surrounding areas.

One of the largest of the international organizations that is not actually part of the United Nations but has the environment as its primary mission is Green Cross International. It was started by the last communist dictator of the USSR, Mikhail Gorbachev. The honorary chair is an American, Diane Meyer Simon.

Gorbachev started Green Cross as a result of the initiatives that came out of the Rio Earth Conference of 1992. The official report and program of this conference was entitled *Agenda 21*, and this is the origin of the title of the entire program that we are concerned with in this book.

We will go into more detail about this Rio Earth Conference further on, but the purpose of this chapter is to identify those who play major roles in the entire environmental movement.

Keep in mind that Gorbachev was the head of the Communist Party in the USSR, and when the so-called collapse of communism occurred there, he came out of it with the reputation of a reformer and an all-around good guy.

One did not become the head of the Communist Party in the Soviet Union by being Mr. Nice Guy, as the mass media would have us believe, no matter how well one smiles. The



Communist Party was a cut-throat operation when it came to rising to the top. One did not rise to the top without physically eliminating some competitors.

When Gorbachev took over the USSR as the supreme leader of both the USSR and the Communist Party, he stated in his inauguration speech, "I would like again to reaffirm the tremendous importance of the United Nations."

The Green Cross is an extension of the Gorbachev Foundation, headquartered in Moscow. It also has an office in San Francisco, California, at what once was a fort protecting that city, the Presidio, and which had served as the headquarters of the 6th U.S. Army.

The facilities given to Gorbachev — the Coast Guard commandant's office — were handed over to him by the last commanding general of the fort, Lt. Gen. Glynn C. Mallory, Jr. Gorbachev was the first to be allowed to take up residence at the fort as it was being decommissioned as part of cutbacks by the military of hundreds of facilities, bases, and forts around the country.

The reason stated as to why he was the first was that the government wanted an international theme at the Presidio and Gorbachev could attract international organizations to the site. No one seemed to ask the question as to whether these international organizations would be socialist-communist.

The Presidio was transformed from a facility protecting America into one that serves globalism.

As Gorbachev expressed it at the time, "This is the symbol of our irreversible transition from an era of confrontation and militaristic insanity to a new world order...."

It is interesting that he used the term "new world order," a phrase used by many people to denote the end goal of a

one-world government. This phrase was used by the communists for many years, only becoming more publicly used in the 20th century.

In February 1845, three years before *The Communist Manifesto* was published, Karl Marx and Frederick Engels wrote in their book *The Holy Family*:

The revolutionary movement which began in 1789 in the Cercle Social ... gave rise to the communist idea ... re-introduced in France after the Revolution of 1830.... This ... is the idea of the new world order.

As mentioned above, the communist idea of the New World Order was promoted by the “last” communist leader of the USSR. Gorbachev often uses this phrase.

Keep in mind that although the so-called collapse of communism in Russia happened under Gorbachev, he did not become the leader of the “new” Russia. He was the head of the old communist Russia, and was a communist with nothing to do when he started his Gorbachev Foundation and then the Green Cross.

In handing over the Presidio office to Gorbachev, Gen. Mallory said, “Please accept this key as a gesture of our goodwill....”

The last audience that Gorbachev gave before resigning as the leader of the Soviet Union was to Jim Garrison, Jr. In the *SF Weekly*, Garrison is described as “a man brimming with plans for a New World Order.” Ultimately, Garrison became the USA president of the Gorbachev Foundation, stating on more than one occasion that the foundation’s mis-



sion would be accomplished through the United Nations.

One of the main initiatives of the foundation has been the promotion of the Earth Charter, an environmental enterprise, drawing both major corporations and media moguls into the program. It includes American organizations as well as Chinese and Russian groups.

We could go on with listing those who provide leadership to the environmental movement, but this would take the rest of this book. We believe that you have learned from this short look that there are those who have suspicious motivations for their leadership in the movement. There will be more as we proceed.

CHAPTER TWO

THE BASICS OF AMERICANISM

Before proceeding further, it is wise that we get our bearings relative to the ideals that the United States was founded on and how they contrast with many of the goals of the environmental movement.

The American system of government is different from any other, and has since its inception been an example to the rest of the world for building and maintaining liberty.

This is sometimes referred to as American exceptionalism.

One of the primary aspects of the foundation of Americanism is under direct attack by the environmental movement, and many Americans support this attack without realizing the harm that it can cause.

One has to think about the fact that organizations controlled in totalitarian countries are involved. How can they be motivated by altruism and the desire for maintaining liberty as they move the environmental program forward? This is especially true of the organizations controlled by the Chinese Communist Party.

Our Founders recognized the right to property as a primary right of every individual, and they believed that government should be formed to protect that right, not abrogate it, or take property away from one to give to another:

The moment the idea is admitted into society that property is not as sacred as the laws of God ... anarchy and tyranny commence.

— President John Adams, *Defence of the Constitutions of Government of the United States*

Government is instituted to protect property of every sort.... This being the end of government.... That is not a just government, nor is property secure under it, where the property which a man has ... is violated by arbitrary seizures of one class of citizens for the service of the rest.

— President James Madison, in his essay *Property*

The Bill of Rights protects property, both in the security of it and the ownership of it:

Amendment IV: The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated....

Amendment V: No person shall be ... deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

This foundation of private property rights secured by our form of government is in sharp contrast to the covenants and treaties of the United Nations, as we shall demonstrate.

Since the entire environmental program is aimed at being implemented through UN entities, it is important to understand the difference between the UN outlook on the rights of man vs. the Americanist/United States outlook.

Control is more important than simple ownership. You may say that you own your property, but if the control over its use is limited by private contract or public regulation, you do not have true ownership. You may even be deprived of using it for the purpose you bought it for in the first place.

A modern example of this is the various environmental laws being instituted across the land, especially in the western United States. It is not unusual for ranchers to be barred from allowing their cattle to drink from a stream that crosses the land used for this purpose for almost two hundred years (for some owners). The reason? The federal Environmental Protection Agency has deemed that the cattle may pollute the water, and therefore they must be prevented by a fence from getting anywhere near the water.

Keep in mind that once a law or executive order is made establishing a federal agency, the agency makes up the rules to implement the law or edict. At this point, the people's representatives, Congress, have little or nothing to say about it. The implementational rules are no longer involved in legislation, and the agencies begin the process of mandatory regulations. These are not laws but simple edicts, yet they are enforced as if they are law.

In other words, the people have lost their right to be represented in the process.

As an example of how regulations can pile up without Congress playing any role, this author visited the office of a U.S. congressman in which he had accumulated over eight

feet of regulations for Obamacare within a couple of years of that law being passed. He finally dedicated a closet to hold all of the paper, since it became a danger for people to get near it and have it topple over on them.

The original law was a foot high stack of paper.

(By the way, the stack of regulations did not stop at eight feet.)

The environmental regulations established by the United Nations go so far as to strip the landowner of all property rights. Indeed, there are proposals by the UN for eliminating suburbs and moving all people into inner-city apartment dwellings in the name of preserving the land. We will get into some of these specifics later on as we explore the Agenda 21 program specifically.

Of course, the purpose of consolidating the people into apartments isn't simply to control the land. The government can control the people better if they all live in apartments rather than scattered over the land. They will no longer need cars, since their work will be near where they live. They will use public transportation, and this will limit the ability of people to simply come and go as they please. And so on. All in the name of saving the planet.

In many countries in Europe this is already the case. In some major cities the majority of the people live in apartments, do not own cars, and use only public transportation.

One may certainly doubt that the plan is to eliminate the suburbs and move all people into city apartments, similar to the Chinese communist program. However, this was part of a plan instituted by President Obama in 2009 that went largely unnoticed. According to the *Wall Street Journal*, it was a "regulation that federalized local zoning and land-use

policies.” It gave tremendous control to the federal government relative to all developments, with an emphasis on building apartment complexes. This regulation was rolled back by the Trump administration, but since Biden has now replaced Trump the federal housing bureaucrats will reinstate Obama’s original regulation. Keep in mind, it was a regulation, an edict — not a law passed by Congress.

Not only that, it was a federal edict, not a law, that superseded state and local authority — completely unconstitutional yet allowed to stand by Congress at the time. Congress allowed it to stand by doing nothing.

Let us reiterate a point that should be obvious but is seldom thought of: The controls over property, land, production, etc., are not over these inanimate objects, but over the people involved. It is the people on the property, and their use or non-use of land, manufacturing, etc., on whom the controls are imposed. The objects supposedly controlled are not alive and remain inanimate without people. The controls are over the people, with the government telling people what they may or may not do. That kind of power is a very corrupting influence.

It also debilitates the economy, since invention and personal incentive to do better are eliminated. Why bother if you will be further controlled or taxed? In a system of socialism whereby all are regulated to the same level of “equality,” no incentive exists to do better than the next person — unless it serves the state and is rewarded by the state.

Another aspect of government control is this: If government makes a mistake, it affects all of the people. If the government becomes corrupt, it affects all of the people. And, it will become corrupt. Remember, as Lord Acton said, “Pow-

er tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely.”
No exceptions.

So we see that the basis for American government was the limitation of government to what it was granted the power to do by the people. Also, the government was prohibited from infringing on the God-given rights proclaimed in the Declaration of Independence and affirmed and protected in the Constitution and Bill of Rights.

In the next chapter we will explore the difference between Americanism and what the globalists believe relative to people's rights.

CHAPTER THREE

AMERICANISM VS. GLOBALISM

In a free society, mistakes made by individuals or companies are usually limited in scope, usually only affecting those closest to the decision. Not like those of government, which affect everyone.

This is what makes government controls over private property so dangerous. It is bad enough at the local level, but very onerous at the federal level.

Now think of what it would be on a global scale, controlled by a government that supersedes the United States government, like the United Nations.

There is a saying that you can't fight city hall. Think of how much more difficult it is at the state and federal levels; it is probably impossible at the international level, if "city hall" is the UN.

What if the United Nations is not what it seems? What if their system of government and rights is quite different from the United States Constitution and Bill of Rights?

We invite all to read the Charter of the United Nations, comparing it to the Constitution of the United States. It is readily available online.

In order to get our bearings for the differences between the UN's philosophy and the philosophy of American lib-



erty, and how this affects the implementation of the United Nations' Agenda 21/2030, we will compare our Bill of Rights to the United Nations International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. Both supposedly have the same basis for protecting the rights of the people, but there are striking differences.

The Bill of Rights states:

Amendment I: Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Congress shall make no law — period. This also implies that government cannot limit these rights in case of “emergency.” (Once that process starts, it is a slippery slope toward tyranny.)

The UN International Covenant, Article 18, states:

Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion.

However, it goes on to state:

Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law.

This is very different from the idea that government cannot pass a law, as stated in the Bill of Rights. According to the

UN, you have the right to freedom of religion as long as some government or the UN doesn't pass a law against it.

Again, in Article 19 of the UN Covenant:

Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

But then it states:

The exercise of the rights provided for in...this article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary.

Again, very different from the spirit of the Bill of Rights, which states that government cannot regulate opinions and speech.

The UN goes on to limit the freedom of assembly and association with others — as prescribed by law — if necessary. The slippery slope is built right into the UN's statement of rights.

What we see here is that the United Nations' idea of freedom is the exact opposite of freedom as expressed in the Bill of Rights.

Americans do not realize just how different our form of government is compared to the rest of the world.

The people of the rest of the world had no problem ratifying the UN International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, since in many cases it was better than what they had (or conformed to what they had).

If you think that this covenant had a hard time making it through the Senate of the United States Congress, you would be mistaken. It sailed through on April 2, 1992, and had only one dissenting voice, in the person of Senator Jesse Helms of South Carolina, who said that every senator had taken an oath to the Constitution and the covenant was in violation of that oath. Of course, the Bill of Rights is part of the Constitution.

The Senate rejected his argument and ratified the covenant in an unrecorded vote. The “Deep State” was already in control.

What we are witnessing in regard to the promotion of the United Nations is the attempt by totalitarians to control the UN, and then in turn use it to control the world.

A primary piece of evidence in this regard is the fact that the Communist Chinese occupy more chairs of the agencies of the UN than any other country. This is in addition to the other agencies headed by socialists and communists from other countries.

The thing to remember going forward is that the provisions of Agenda 21/2030 will be implemented under the philosophy of the UN, not the philosophy of the U.S. Founders as expressed in the Constitution and Bill of Rights.

We should mention that the socialist-communist movement has two primary goals: The establishment of a one-world government to be run by them, and the elimination of God from all public life. They will adopt many issues on their way toward the accumulation of power, but they will always keep these two goals in mind, without wavering from them, even if they hide them initially from the people.

This places the Declaration of Independence in the way

of the success of the world communist movement. Why? Because it declares the existence of God and that our rights come from Him, and it states that we are an independent nation, not a part of the rest of the world. These facts are the prime reason that the Declaration is no longer taught in public education to the level of understanding that it once was; it is a huge impediment to the advancement of socialism-communism.

Finally, let us reiterate the fact that while the American system is designed to limit the power of government over the people and property, thus maintaining freedom, the United Nations is designed to grant power to a central world government with no checks and balances.

CHAPTER FOUR

AGENDA 21

Agenda 21, which evolved into Agenda 2030, came about as a result of the 1992 Earth Summit conference in Rio de Janeiro, formally known as the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. This was the first major step toward implementing something called the Brundtland Commission, chaired by Gro Harlem Brundtland, the vice president of the World Socialist Party.

This commission promoted something called “sustainable development,” popularized in the 1987 United Nations report *Our Common Future*.

Sustainable development is defined as “...development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.” Sounds good in theory, but it is not the practice, not the way it is being implemented.

Ms. Brundtland was also the former director-general of the World Health Organization, demonstrating the continuity of the socialist-communist-terrorist leadership of WHO over the years, culminating in the current leadership of Dr. Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, who served in the leadership of the Tigray People’s Liberation Front, an ethno-Marxist terror group in Ethiopia that followed Maoist direction.

Dr. Tedros, with the enthusiastic endorsement of China, followed Margaret Chan, a Chinese communist, as the head of WHO.

This is just another example of the socialist-communist leadership within the United Nations and those who supply the leadership of UN initiatives. You might keep this in mind when it comes to the edicts and pronouncements of WHO relative to disease and pandemics. WHO never saw a shutdown they didn't like — another example of control of the people that we shall demonstrate further on.

The 1992 Earth Summit produced an official 1,100-page report titled *Agenda 21*, which spelled out the program of the UN for global control over every aspect of a person's life: private property, individual rights, and civil liberties, all in the name of the environment and so-called social justice.

The attendees included 35,000 journalists and environmental activists, and 179 world leaders, including President George H. W. Bush. The world leaders — including Bush — agreed with the results and signed on to implement this agenda. It was not a treaty or even an official agreement, yet all nations — including the United States — began to implement it as if it were law, without the input of any of the people or legislative branches.

President Bush had a long history of being a globalist, from his days at Yale, where he was inducted into the secret society Skull and Bones, to the time he served on the board of the globalist Council on Foreign Relations. He stopped his membership in the CFR before beginning his 1980 campaign for the presidential nomination against Ronald Reagan, but continued his support for its New World Order, stating so on many occasions.

One only has to search the Internet for the times he expressed his intention to produce a New World Order by any means possible, including war. For instance, he stated that the intention of going into Iraq was to produce a New World Order and a United Nations functioning as intended by its founders.

The UN founders' intent was a one-world government, with all countries and peoples subordinate to it. Alger Hiss, who served as the first secretary-general of the UN, was later exposed as having been a Soviet agent while working in the U.S. State Department.*

Bush's official foreign policy was defined in the booklet produced by the U.S. State Department, *National Security Strategy of the United States*, with a foreword titled "A New World Order" and signed by Bush.

The strategy laid out in the comprehensive UN plan *Agenda 21* calls for local governments to submit to rules and regulations addressing various environmental matters. The massive tome urges transferring virtually all aspects of freedom and legal independence to the world body in the name of protecting the environment. One version of *Agenda 21* that came out following the Rio summit was published under the title *Agenda 21: The Earth Summit Strategy to Save Our Planet* (Earthpress, 1993). The book's editor, environmentalist-activist attorney Daniel Sitarz, provided this candid and approving appraisal of the plan's totalitarian ambition:

AGENDA 21 proposes an array of actions which are intended to be implemented by every person

* See *In the Shadows of the Deep State*, available at ShopJBS.org.

on Earth... [It] will require a profound reorientation of all humans, unlike anything the world has ever experienced....

There are specific actions which are intended to be undertaken by ... every person on Earth.

The following are only a few of the provisions that will affect you directly:

- Eliminating your right to private ownership (property rights)
- Forbidding you from entering woodland and wetland areas
- Restricting the number of children you may have
- Restricting the amount of trash or waste you can dispose of
- Restricting the amount of water you may use
- Limiting how much you may harvest on your land
- Forcing you to participate in community projects
- Diminishing your individual rights in favor of community rights

This last point places the community above the individual, and in essence establishes socialism. Your wants will be subordinated to the desires of the community. Likewise, your local community's wants will be subordinated to the desires of the larger community, and so on until it reaches the greater good of the global community. After all, how can you "save the planet" unless the entire world comes under the control of the United Nations environmental program?

How can you set up such a program unless the entire structure of people and governments around the world are subordinated to a one-world government? Soon, the desire of the people to stop war and protect the environment through a world government takes on the look of a dictatorship.

Power tends to corrupt.

So in the desire to “do the right thing” in regard to not misusing the land, if control of property is taken away from the individual, we will have lost one of the most fundamental rights on which our country was founded in the first place. And, it can be done simply because the people are ignorant of what property rights really mean and how losing them can mean the loss of freedom in other ways at the same time.

Let’s keep something in mind. The United States is different. No other system of liberty exists quite like America. No totalitarian scheme can allow the U.S. to survive, strong and free. For the totalitarians to succeed, the U.S. must be conquered. Since conquering the U.S. physically is highly unlikely, probably impossible, then other means must be taken. These means need to be subversive, wherein the American people supply and apply their own chains. This is the primary purpose of the environmental movement (though by no means the only method).

Even though *Agenda 21* was not a treaty or official document passed by the Congress, President Clinton nonetheless started to implement its provisions. In a WorldNetDaily article posted on February 2, 2013, Henry Lamb explained:

Nothing in Agenda 21 is legally binding on any government until a government — at any level — adopts an Agenda 21 recommendation as a law or ordinance, or as an executive order such as EO 12852 (creating the President’s Council on Sustainable Development) issued by President Bill Clinton in 1993 in response to Agenda 21 recommendation 8.7.

Therefore, its partisans work with various levels of government to implement Agenda 21 through presidential executive orders, federal and state environmental regulations, state “comprehensive planning” laws and regulations, and a stealth program that lures many local and county supervisory boards and planning commissions into incorporating Agenda 21 recommendations without knowing that they originated with the United Nations or Agenda 21. The end result: a UN presence that will lead to UN domination.

Along the road other agreements have been entered into to enhance the goals of Agenda 21, such as the Paris climate accord signed by President Barack Obama. These agreements are supposedly nonbinding, but it seems that the U.S. lives up to them while others who give lip service to them actually ignore them. They all are aimed at destroying the American economy, military, and industrial might.

Once President Trump was elected in 2016, he started the process of withdrawing the United States from the Paris climate accord, citing the reasons stated above; however, President Biden once again put us back in.

After the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit in September 2015, the title of their program was changed from Agenda 21 to Agenda 2030, to indicate the year when they wanted to have their program implemented. If you go to Agenda 2030 online, it will take you to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, a dizzying array of plans the United Nations wishes to implement. It is 64 pages long.

To give you an idea of what the supporters of this program wish to accomplish, we quote from the newspaper *The Epoch Times*, July 19, 2020. They exposed what the Australian-based Carbon Sense Coalition wants to impose on

Australia as new laws to enforce sustainable development. They are quite bizarre, and we will only quote a few:

Ban open fires and potbellied stoves, incandescent light bulbs, bottled water, private cars from some areas, plasma TVs, new airports, electric hot water systems, vacationing by car, three day weekends. Tax babies, big cars, rubbish, second homes, second cars, holiday plane flights, eco-tax cars entering cities, require permits to drive your car beyond your city limits, and remove white lines on roads to make motorists drive more carefully.

These people are crazy, but very serious.

And, they have already banned private ownership of firearms in Australia.

Note that there are several things which tend to lead environmentalists to limit the use of automobiles. The one thing that environmentalists detest is the ability of people to come and go as they please, and control of the freedom of the individual is at the bottom of this idea. It is not the elimination of carbon emissions, as they profess.

Just as corrupt politicians seem to be exempt from their own edicts, environmentalists travel all over the world in private jets and other fossil fuel-burning transportation, holding lush banquets in order to meet and figure out how to control the rest of the world.

A government that can control the activities and movement of its citizens has tremendous control over the freedom of its citizens. And, as is normal among totalitarian states, the elite will not be bound by the restrictions that the aver-

age citizens will be.

We see the latter in the edicts imposed by governors in the United States during the China virus pandemic. The rules were to be followed by the people, yet those in charge were exempt, visiting hair salons, playing tennis, etc., while the "rabble" could not do these things without being arrested. It is not just totalitarian countries overseas where we see one standard for the people and another for the leaders.

The next chapter will show how the United Nations is implementing much of its program through local governments without the people being aware of what is going on.

CHAPTER FIVE

LOCAL IMPLEMENTATION HIDING GLOBALISM

Agenda 2030's movement toward its intended goal is being accomplished by local governments that have become members of the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI), a nongovernmental organization (NGO) formally associated with the United Nations.

Its original name says it all: an international council that is aimed at local implementation of environmental regulations. It is especially revealing that ICLEI now prefers to be known as "ICLEI — Local Governments for Sustainability." Once unsuspecting local officials sign on to regulations, frequently carrying the appealing name "sustainability," the UN's foot is in the door. But rarely has anyone at the local level known that the UN is behind what they have accepted — until local activists who have become aware point it out to them.

ICLEI enlists local governments, city councils, county commissioners, etc., to voluntarily adopt UN initiatives and mandates, almost always without the people or their local officials having any awareness that they are ceding power to the UN. It generally is the staff of the local government rather than the elected officials who are involved, convincing



their “boss” of the need for new regulations recommended by ICLEI. The new relationship is frequently entered into by local government officials who rarely, if ever, fully understand what they are getting involved with. In fact, many mayors and commissioners have been surprised to learn that their local governmental body had agreed to ties to the UN through ICLEI.

However, *literally hundreds of American communities belong to ICLEI.*

In many towns, cities, and counties across America (and elsewhere throughout the world), environmental rules are being implemented from the top down through international agreements. At the same time, newly adopted programs receive support from the bottom up from members of activist groups that support the UN and/or accept the widely circulated environmental scares, and therefore go along with the programs believing they are doing what is best for the future. Rarely do any of the local officials know that the UN is the behind-the-scenes sponsor of these programs.

The tactic has been referred to as pressure from above and pressure from below: It is a pincers movement aimed at the American people, their businesses, their property rights, and even their nation. Pressure down from the upper echelons of government, and pressure upwards by community action organizations, with the average citizen caught between not understanding what is going on.

Again, the pressure from below comes from either local community action organizations and service groups that have been fooled into supporting sustainable development as a good thing, or local Marxist-influenced groups that support everything UN.

As to whether the Marxists in America support UN initiatives, the Constitution of the Communist Party USA has a provision that supports the United Nations and promotes strengthening the UN. Much of the grassroots pressure for UN initiatives from community action groups is the result of Marxist influence within them.

Much of the pressure from above, the top down, comes from organizations controlled by members of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), and the CFR website and publications are rife with support for the initiatives of Agenda 21/2030.

The CFR was founded just after the First World War to promote the idea of the United States becoming part of a one-world government, or as they call it, the New World Order. While it has a relatively small membership, of about 5,000, it is the prestige and influence of the membership that gives the CFR its influence. For example, back in the late 1930s and early 1940s, numerous CFR members were heavily involved in the formation of the United Nations.

CFR members have been at the confluence of all major foreign policy initiatives, and have extended their influence throughout academia, government, foundations, etc. They constitute what is known as the Deep State, yet most people are not aware of the organization or its extensive influence, or are reluctant to “bang heads” with it. More than one honest politician has come up against their power, to the detriment of his public career.

One of the things that is anathema to members of the CFR is the idea of “America First.”

Not all members of the CFR are in on the game of turning American sovereignty over to the United Nations, but it

is a rare member that is not. Over the years many have been invited to join in an attempt to win them over to the globalist scheme. Some of those succumbed, but some quit once they realized what the endgame was. A few of these individuals have publicly denounced the CFR and its goals.*

Many Americans have recently been awakened to the danger from ICLEI and gotten involved in eliminating ICLEI from their local government. Local government is closest to the people and customarily wins their respect, but not if an international body moves in to impose its international decrees. Implementation of Agenda 21/2030 mandates through ICLEI or some other UN front group disconnects the people from their own local government.

Once the movement in opposition to Agenda 21 grew, ICLEI started to change certain aspects of their website and publications to confuse the public as to their origins and ties to the UN. Formerly, you could access ICLEI on the Internet and, in two easily accomplished steps, learn its UN connection. Two clicks on the ICLEI site would take anyone to Agenda 21, and then to the UN. There was no question about this revealing relationship. However, information about the ICLEI-UN connection was disseminated by John Birch Society members to a great extent, and this caused such a stir that the ICLEI website was remarkably altered so that the direct link to the UN disappeared. Thus, materials urging everyone to see for themselves the ICLEI relationship to Agenda 21 and the UN became obsolete. This was

* For a comprehensive look at the Council on Foreign Relations see *In the Shadows of the Deep State: A Century of Council on Foreign Relations Scheming for World Government*, by Arthur R. Thompson, and/or *Deep State: The Invisible Government Behind the Scenes*, by Alex Newman, available at ShopJBS.org.

only the first step to obfuscate on their website what was going on with this initiative.

However, the ICLEI-UN connection can still be found through diligent searching of the two websites. ICLEI now denies on its website that it is any part of the UN, but if you access its partners you can see they include the World Bank, the World Economic Forum, and several agencies of the UN. Under “NEWS” on their website, the first sentence reads: “Want to find out what ICLEI is doing worldwide?” This indicates an international agenda, not a local one.

The UN connection to ICLEI is also demonstrable from the ICLEI World Congress in 2018 in Montreal, where they outlined their entire agenda — all of it is tied to the UN.

The removal of easily shown proof of the ICLEI-UN relationship leads to two conclusions: (1) Opposition to this scheme has been effective, necessitating the changes; and (2) reliance on secrecy to implement it indicates treachery, because government at any level should always be an “open book.”

Even after withdrawing from ICLEI, many communities were still listed on the ICLEI site as being members. By not taking their names off the list, ICLEI hid just how many local governing agencies canceled membership or were no longer paying dues. In addition, there were fewer communities signing on. At one point the ratio of those leaving to those joining was two-to-one. This is the result of citizen activism informing local opinion molders and voters.

This became such a problem for ICLEI that they ceased listing on their website which United States communities were members. This was obviously done in an attempt to shut down citizen activism against them in communities holding ICLEI membership. So much for transparency!

CHAPTER SIX

CONTROL IS THE NAME OF THE GAME

While we have given some examples of the regulations that would control the people in the name of saving the planet, we will demonstrate even more in this regard, since the case must be made to show once and for all that what is being planned is the complete control of all human life and, as a result, of all human beings by the few at the top.

More than bringing local areas into compliance with environmental demands, Agenda 21/2030 is a plan to bring all local government and all property under UN control, without the citizens of any area realizing what is going on until it is too late.

Just think about what you would have believed if in 2019 someone told you that what would happen in 2020 would be a worldwide pandemic that would lock down the United States, violating the Bill of Rights, censoring any opinion that was against the lockdowns, and hurting the economy to the point where many businesses would never recover.

You wouldn't have believed them.

Yet it is a provable fact that it was all planned from the beginning, *which we will document in a later chapter.*

For now, let us stick to the direct environmental agenda.

In some areas of the United States, regulations governing the property rights of local citizens are beginning to stifle economic development, without the citizens knowing the source of the problem.

On a national scale, the Paris climate accord does the same thing, only it is enforced through the federal government. This accord was adopted by consensus at a UN climate change meeting on December 12, 2016. The accord, which is an agreement within the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, was opened for signature at a ceremony in New York on April 22, 2016. It purports to be able to limit greenhouse gases to preserve the planet by making sure that the average temperature does not rise more than 2° Celsius. The science regarding the plan is flawed, but one would never know this by the media or education system. It is a false “crisis” designed to win support for UN control over the industry of the world and the ability of the individual to travel independently by anything other than public transportation.

Think about it, the future of the United States is decided by a gathering of the nations’ leaders, not the people of America through their Congress. It is tantamount to an international edict.

The accord was signed by President Barack Obama; however, the provisions are so onerous that President Trump announced on August 4, 2017 the intention of the U.S. to withdraw from the Paris accord, which he did do. It would have been nice had President Trump pointed out the extra-legal aspects of it, so people would understand the illegitimacy of it in addition to its onerous provisions. Biden returned us to it.

The Paris climate accord imposes restrictions on industry, farming, and automobiles that are to be implemented in America before being implemented in China, according to the agreement. Yet pollution in China was and is more serious than in the United States. The U.S. has steadily reduced carbon emissions over the last few decades, China has not.

The requirement is to lower emissions by over 25 percent of 2005 levels by 2025. Contemplate what that would do to American industry and jobs. It would mean the curtailment of production if the standards were not met, plus the curtailment of the use of automobiles, limiting the freedom of movement, always the aim of totalitarian governments. In other words, if the industry or automobile could not comply with the new UN regulations, it would be shut down.

The United States would have had to start complying immediately with the new regulations, whereas China was not required to meet the standards until 2030. This would have given China the edge in industrial capability, making it the largest manufacturing power on Earth, at which time it could simply tell the rest of the world where to get off.

In other words, the requirements and the regulations vis-à-vis the United States versus other countries' compliance was a direct attack on the United States' industrial might, to the advantage of other nations, particularly China.

The Council on Foreign Relations was heavily involved in opposing the United States withdrawal from the Paris Agreement, and this can easily be verified by accessing the CFR website and looking for their posted articles on the subject.

One article that was posted by *Foreign Policy* magazine after Trump made his announcement made it appear that the sky was falling. (*Foreign Policy's* editor-in-chief is Jona-

than Tepperman, a member of the CFR). The article was entitled, "Why Abandoning Paris Is a Disaster for America: The Obama administration's brain trust on how Trump's rejection of the global climate change agreement is a monumental blunder."

The article only omitted getting tooth decay if we withdrew. Just about everything imaginable was listed as a problem if we did not go along with the accord, such as problems with our military, pollution, national security, and on and on. They had nineteen individuals from a wide range of think tanks, foundations, and government agencies write the article. Almost all of them were members of the CFR or connected with organizations run by CFR members.

The CFR is only one of the many organizations promoting a New World Order, and they are linked to other organizations abroad that have the same goal through the CFR's international Council of Councils, which includes Russia and China. Just as they have an agenda to achieve their goal, they also have a timetable. This has been a moving date, since they have run into several roadblocks along the way due to exposure of their aims by concerned citizens working in concert.

For instance, their total agenda must move forward simultaneously or it will fall apart. In other words, if some key aspects of their agenda fail to move forward, the whole plan has to be revised or the entire program will fail.

As a result of citizen involvement and organization supplied by The John Birch Society, several key dates set for the achievement of critical goals have come and gone — those pushing for a New World Order have failed to move their agenda forward due to the lack of public support. That

public support failed because information was disseminated telling people what was really going on and who was behind the initiatives.

The dates for reaching a point of no return in America for the globalists ranged from 1976 to 2015. These deadlines were not meant to fully establish the New World Order, but to create the condition where it would be impossible for America to extricate itself from the inevitable end of world government — enough of a loss of independence to where America could no longer say that it was a free and independent country.

In other words, due to successful implementation of key agendas of the Conspiracy in the United States, there would be no reversing the course of establishing their New World Order, even though a great deal of consolidation would still be necessary to establish complete authoritarian control.

The story of how the deadlines were missed is far too extensive to include herein, other than to say that citizens organized to educate people in key areas of American society, and local opinion molders created enough pushback against the Conspiracy's agenda to keep the deadlines from being met.*

An important new date has been set for America's loss of independence, although it is by no means the only one, since

* Two main aspects of the agenda are support for the United Nations and consolidation of all local police into a national police system. Due to the campaigns of The John Birch Society in regard to these two subjects, American citizen support for the UN waned and a better understanding of the need to maintain local control over our local police remained high in the 1970s, thus preventing the original deadline of 1976 from being met. *Pravda*, the communist newspaper in Moscow, blamed the JBS for the waning of support for the UN among the American public. For a better understanding of these two issues, go to JBS.org.



there are other dates connected to a variety of proposed trade pacts. However, this new date is perhaps the most fatal date at this time unless stopped. It is 2030, the date for the implementation of Agenda 2030, when our economy would come under total UN control in the name of the environment.

Since we have mentioned trade pacts, we should say that the trade pacts place our economy under the jurisdiction of the United Nations. You may go to any of the trade pacts we have made, in fact any international treaty, and read them to discover this fact. Some of the agreements are thousands of pages long, but most have the subordination to the jurisdiction of the UN in the first one to three articles.

In addition, they all have provisions in them that include adherence to the sustainable development agenda.

In the case of the USMCA, the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement, it not only places us under the jurisdiction of the UN, but subordinates us to certain treaties we never ratified because they were too onerous, such as the Law of the Sea Treaty (LOST), which gives to the UN jurisdiction over our coasts and inland waterways, as well as over the oceans.

Let us repeat, all international agreements are under the jurisdiction of the United Nations. You may verify this by accessing any agreement and reading it online for yourself.

Now the CFR is involved in implementing UN controls over the environment, the air we breathe, and the water we drink, including UN controls over industry, transportation, farming, and ranching — even controls over where we will live, since man is supposedly so destructive of the land. There are plans in Agenda 2030 to move people into apartment cities — no more suburbia.

President Trump did a great deal to try and overcome these draconian laws, regulations, and edicts, but the so-called Swamp is too entrenched in Washington to completely eliminate the dangers from the environmental program. And, as we have seen, it is being implemented at the local governmental levels through such organizations as ICLEI.

Slowly but surely, new international agreements have placed even more controls over American society. Some of these have been overt, through a maze of pacts, agreements, and treaties that have included articles that have nothing to do with the agreements but state that the signatories will abide by some pronouncement of the UN.

This is particularly true of the USMCA, with over three thousand pages by the time it was implemented. Trump probably did not read it all and trusted the trade negotiator Robert Lighthizer to tell him what it contained. Trump wanted a good trade deal, but he apparently did not understand what came with it: environmental laws and loss of sovereignty. Lighthizer is a longtime member of the CFR.

The USMCA sets the stage for the merger of North America into one nation. While Trump talked about trade at the signing of the agreement, the president of Mexico was talking about the merger of the three countries — two different things.

The USMCA chapter on the environment at first glance seems harmless enough, until you realize that the agreement creates an international board, the Free Trade Commission, to regulate the agreement, bypassing the Congress and the American people. This board can change the treaty or impose new regulations as if they were an agency of the federal government.

Once a law is passed, the federal agencies produce the procedures, even new laws, to implement the mandate. Rarely, if ever, does the Congress overturn the agency's edicts. The same is true with international agreements. Since the two governments of Mexico and Canada are corrupt and socialist, it puts us at a disadvantage for new edicts coming from the USMCA.

The USMCA also ratified in principle a treaty (LOST) that the Senate had not ratified over the past few decades due to its onerous controls over American waters. This treaty has very strict restrictions as to what the United States may or may not do in the area of the environment. It was slipped through in the heat of the moment due to widespread support for a new agreement (the USMCA) to supplant NAFTA.

Yet the supporters of NAFTA, such as the CFR, said that the USMCA was NAFTA plus. If you go to "United States-Mexico-Canada Trade Fact Sheet: Modernizing NAFTA into a 21st Century Trade Agreement" on the Internet, you'll see that our U.S. trade representative is emphasizing that the USMCA doesn't eliminate NAFTA, it just modernizes it.

Some agreements, such as the Paris accord, have sidestepped the Congress and simply been signed by a president, to be implemented by the federal government as if they carried the weight of a treaty.

Since such agreements are not submitted to Congress, people believe that they will not be enforced. This is not true, because the executive branch expects its agencies to implement them as if they are binding. This is what happened to Agenda 21 with Bill Clinton's executive order.

The covert method of implementing controls through

regulation is done simply by publishing regulations in the *Federal Register* (which hardly anyone reads); then the regulations supposedly carry the weight of law. Yet the Constitution says that *only Congress* is able to make law.

The *Federal Register* publishes a vast number of pages of new “law” every year. In 2019 they published over 70,000 pages of new regulations. In 2016 they published over 97,000 pages. How many did you read? For that matter, how many did any congressman read?

Nonetheless, the Conspiracy’s agenda was being slowed down before the election of Joe Biden. It can be slowed down again if alert, concerned, organized citizens inform their fellow citizens and local opinion molders of the facts and point out that many issues have a hidden agenda.

In our next chapter, we shall see how the Agenda 2030 initiatives tie in to education.



CHAPTER SEVEN

EDUCATION FOR THE EARTH

An important means of setting up Americans to stand still for, or even support, the internationalists' environmental agenda is through the education system. This is the case with not only the public schools, but private education as well.

Keep in mind that most teachers come through the colleges of education at the universities, and this includes teachers hired at private and religious schools. At the colleges, they are heavily indoctrinated with support for sustainable development.

It is not unusual for these teachers to teach matters that are in direct conflict with religious doctrine in the religious schools, often without realizing they are doing so, since the programs can be subtle.

As is well known, dictatorships always use the school system to indoctrinate the youth. They know that if they win the children, they will succeed in the long run. In totalitarian systems this is obvious; in our system it has not been obvious until recently, except to very astute individuals who have tried to raise the alarm (with limited success). Concern over this, along with the China virus shutdown, has resulted in more parents moving their children into private schools and homeschools.

One of the biggest differences between public and private education in our country is the blatant international tone of public education vs. the subtle international tone in private education. The more “left” the basis of the instruction, the more biased it is toward the Conspiracy’s agenda. Private “conservative” education is not as biased toward internationalism; however, it usually leaves out some of the basics necessary for fully understanding our nation’s problems and how to solve them.

Knowledge is power. Whoever controls how people receive their knowledge controls the future.

The reverse is also true — the lack of knowledge is a lack of power. Ignorance is sweet, some say, but it is still ignorance.

There is a passage in the Old Testament that says it all: “Therefore my people have gone into captivity because they have no knowledge....” (Isaiah 5:13)

Thomas Jefferson, the third president of the United States, addressed the issue of remedying political problems. In a letter to William C. Jarvis he wrote:

I know no safe depository of the ultimate powers of society, but the people themselves: and if we think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with a wholesome discretion, the remedy is ... to inform their discretion by education. This is the true corrective of abuses of constitutional power.

The internationalists must dumb down America in order to subjugate us. It is that simple. It is not whether people

can read or write as much as it is whether they can think for themselves, and have enough knowledge and discernment to recognize what is being done to them in time to do something about it. The Germans are probably the best example of a well-educated people who did not know enough to prevent them from being subjugated by an arm of the Marxist conspiracy, the Nazis, or National Socialists.

The remedy, as Jefferson informs us, is to educate the people so that they understand what is going on and can do something about it.

Frankly, as much as the Conspiracy does to prevent knowledge from reaching the people, they are not as concerned about what people know about them as they are concerned about what people do about it.

One of the main problems with modern American education is that, almost universally, logic is no longer taught in the schools. If students cannot think logically, they are severely handicapped in trying to understand much of anything that threatens their well-being.

For instance, if all plant life needs CO_2 , then it is illogical for men to work to diminish it in our atmosphere. And, all studies indicate that the increase of carbon dioxide increases the growth of foliage greatly. Then the increased plant life gives off oxygen as a result. More carbon dioxide, more foliage and trees, more oxygen.

The same with the use of water. Limiting man from the use of water will not increase the amount of water available. The water will still be there, though perhaps in a different form. It may evaporate to some extent, but it is still there in vapor. What does not evaporate will be utilized in cultivation of crops, raising animals, and drinking water for hu-

mans. In any case, it will eventually find its way back into the ecosystem, one way or another; it doesn't "go away."

The lack of information regarding the workings of the ecosystem plays a major role in misguided environmental analyses. For instance, there is great concern about having enough free-flowing water in spawning rivers for the salmon. Yet the government often raises the fish in hatcheries and releases them out into the rivers to the ocean. They count the returning fish, which are never what was released to the wild, and then gripe about the environment being a major part of the problem.

They never talk about the Russians, Japanese, and Chinese who wait off our shores to harvest the fish we paid the government to hatch and release. Oh, they stop the American fishermen from fishing, but do little or nothing about other countries doing the same thing. American fishing fleets used to be very large, but now are down to a fraction of what they used to be due to government regulation.

Another, perhaps the most illogical, proposal is to erect tens of thousands of electrical power outlets across the country for the charging of future electric cars on the streets and highways. At the same time, those proposing such a grid are advocating the shutting down of power stations generating electricity and using only solar and wind power.

No one seems to calculate the need for power to build the solar panels and wind towers. It is considerable. And, wind and solar won't work if the wind doesn't blow or the sun doesn't shine.

This author has an acquaintance who works for a major power company, and his job is to coordinate the availability of fossil-driven power plants to come on line when the

wind stops blowing to turn wind-powered generators. These plants have to be ready in such cases, meaning that they have to be fired up continually to be able to do so. In other words, the fossil plants have to be operating at all times in order to patch into the system once the wind stops.

Electric cars are far more expensive than gas-driven vehicles. And what about trucks? America moves everything by truck. No one seems to be discussing these vehicles being electric. Can you imagine the cost of converting to electric the vast truck fleets that exist? Another thought: how long does it take to charge a vehicle compared to filling the gas tank? It certainly takes much longer, lengthening the time it takes to get from point A to point B if it is a long trip, by either car or truck.

It takes anywhere from thirty minutes to a day to charge an electric car, depending on several things, including the make and weather. Consider how much time it would add to your travel should you want to take a trip.

Thinking through things reveals a system the environmentalists have in mind to price us out of owning private vehicles, or to make it so inconvenient that we are limited to short trips. This curtails private transportation and our ability to come and go as we please — which is the point, after all.

In addition to ignorance being propagated, the heart and soul have been torn out of the breast of average Americans, so that they no longer have the will to stand up to what is going on.

Notice that the political pundits rarely — if ever — tell you what you can do about a problem. They only point it out and say that some political party needs to do something about it.



If they do admit that something can be done, too often they engage the listeners with organizations that mislead them, either out of ignorance or due to purposeful misdirection.

Some pundits do purposefully misdirect their audience. They often insist on standing up for political correctness, but not for the values of our forefathers.

In other words, according to political correctness, to stand up for the Left's issues is good, to stand up for the so-called Right's issues is bad. It is not unusual for students and faculty to be punished for being "politically incorrect." The punishment can vary from admonition to expulsion from an institution or termination of employment.

This was often the case in 2020, during both the election and the pandemic. Many lives and professions were ruined due to people being on the wrong side of political correctness, which too often involved opposition to edicts violating the Bill of Rights. Censorship was also a serious problem during this time. An entire book could be written demonstrating how the government got out of hand. No opposition to the "official" line regarding the pandemic was allowed, even though the official position was a moving target. The UN was in this mix through their World Health Organization.

A great deal could be written about our modern education and how it channels the students into support for the Marxist agenda. However, we need to concentrate herein on how it affects the environmental movement and Agenda 2030.

You can go to any state education department's website and find that they have extensive programs for integrating into the entire curricula the idea of sustainable development and protection of the environment.

The Left Coast can serve as an example of this problem, even though it is national in scope.

The Washington State Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction promotes its “Integrated Environmental and Sustainability K-12 Learning Standards.” It is a part of every curriculum, from kindergarten to the last year of high school.

It is the same with the California Department of Education, with their “Education & the Environment Initiative Curriculum,” again from K-12. They claim that the curriculum was adopted to “increase environmental literacy” for California’s students. They didn’t mention increasing the normal literacy usually taught in schools, although these levels are decreasing with alarming regularity.

Students vetted at some private schools for determining which grade public-school transfers should be enrolled in are finding that current levels of literacy have fallen an average of two to three years below where the students historically should be from public schools around the country. Extreme cases exist in such cities as Baltimore, Milwaukee, Detroit, Cleveland, and Fresno, where students typically score 13% or so on tests of grade-level proficiency in reading and math.

The federal government also gets into the act of promoting the environmental agenda. The U.S. Department of Education has a Green Strides program that grants awards to school districts around the country if they have a robust program that promotes the environmental program. One of the provisions for receiving the award is “providing effective sustainability education, including robust environmental education that engages ... civic skills, and green career pathways.”

In other words, part of the requirement is that the school

encourage students to become involved in political movements and employed in promoting the environmental agenda in “green careers.”

The federal government’s involvement in this area is quite extensive, as an online search of the various Department of Education sites will demonstrate.

Over the past several years many parents around the country have become concerned over the teaching methods begun by Common Core. Due to the pressure exerted by these parents some school districts and state departments of education have discontinued Common Core. However, in most cases, the authorities have simply dropped the name “Common Core” but kept the curriculum.

Part of the Common Core initiative is to educate the world’s students on the same things on the same day around the world. In other words, a student in Singapore and a student in Los Angeles will be studying the same subject from the same book on any given day — although obviously in different languages.

The problem is that the American students will not be taught the subjects that enhance their knowledge of Americanism or our basic documents — the Constitution, Bill of Rights, Declaration of Independence, etc. Rather, they will receive an education that benefits internationalism.

Worse yet, the world’s education system will be under centralized global control, not the control of local school boards or parents.*

The U.S. Global Leadership Coalition is another organization, among many, that promotes world education while

* For documentation, read *In the Shadows of the Deep State*, available at ShopJBS.org.

promoting the environmental movement. They state: "Education is one of America's most important global investments." It is sold as Americans helping children around the world to receive an education. The initiative is fraught with the danger of establishing an international standard that would be imposed on American children.

Again, an international standard would eliminate teaching civics from the standpoint of the American system vs. everyone else.

While the coalition projects an image of independence, the membership and leadership are heavily laden with members of the Council on Foreign Relations. Part of their agenda is the promotion of environmentalism. One of their agenda items is "Climate Change and the Developing World: A Disproportionate Impact."

The National Education Association also gets into the act. They advocate teaching global citizenship in the classroom while promoting environmental education. In their 2020-2021 NEA Resolutions, the first point under Environmental Education is "The concept of interdependence of humanity and nature." The last point is for "Student preparation for careers in the green jobs sector." Green, of course, means the environmental movement.

The United States withdrew from UNESCO, the United Nations education arm, under Donald Trump. Even so, the NEA and other teachers associations work with Education International and other international teachers alliances that work with UNESCO. So, the programs which caused the Trump administration to withdraw still come into the United States through the back door by these associations, which include an international preference rather than an American

one regarding education.

The U.S. Department of Education under Barack Obama's secretary of education, Arne Duncan, cooperated heavily with syncing our educational system with internationalism. It was not unusual for China's minister of education, Yuan Guiren, and vice minister, Hao Ping (among others), to attend meetings in the United States and recommend how an international standard of education could be put together.

Last, but by no means least in helping promote the international education agenda, is the Global Partnership for Education, whose task is to be a "major delivery agency of the Sustainable Development Goals agenda." The CEO is Alice Albright, a member of the Council on Foreign Relations, who has served with JPMorgan and Citibank.

We have just scratched the surface of American organizations that work in the sphere of education. If you so desire, surf the Web and see the large number of education organizations that cooperate on establishing international standards and work, at least partly, if not completely, within the international environmental agenda.

CHAPTER EIGHT

PREPARE THE WAY FOR A WORLD SHUTDOWN

As stated before, if in 2019 you were told that there was a pandemic coming, that governments would shut down their countries and/or their economies, you would not have believed it.

Most people do not believe it now. Most have not seen the evidence that the Wuhan virus was a planned event, and even when they do, many people just cannot believe that there are people who are willing to kill others to achieve their goals.

We know that there is corruption, we know that there are people who deal in human trafficking for prostitution and child molestation. We know this because history tells us that there are people who take over countries and slaughter certain members of their own population (Nazi Germany being one of the main examples). However, most people cannot believe in a conspiracy to bring about controls over the entire planet. It is just too overwhelming.

A brief look at the conditions in Communist China shows anyone that they engage in a system that rivals the concentration camps of Germany and the gulag system of the

USSR. Millions of people were slaughtered to bring about and consolidate communism in China — at least 60 million, probably more.

Today it is not known how many people are worked to death, deliberately killed, or starved in remote areas of China every year. Videos smuggled out to the rest of the world show that the conditions the average person sees when visiting China, or the well-controlled face China shows to outsiders, do not show the real story of the totalitarian control over the people that results in some still literally living in holes in the ground, labor camps, etc. Tiananmen Square was real, but those horrific images are fading today from people's minds.

The point is, the Chinese communist government has no conscience when it comes to human life, inside their country or outside.

That being said, one should not have a problem believing that the Wuhan virus was deliberately released on the world to achieve the ends that it did.

One thing to consider is that China was in financial trouble. Their timetable for surpassing the United States economically by 2020 was seriously delayed. If they could not meet their goals economically, they needed to find a means to slow down the growth of the American economy to at least narrow the gap between the American and Chinese economies.

Perhaps it is impossible to believe that such a viral occurrence could be man-made. Yet, it is obvious that the virus is not as much of a killer as originally thought. In the United States alone, there were many who exposed the fact that the statistics regarding those who died of the virus were skewed.

The fact that hospitals could receive thousands of dol-

lars to aid in their treatment of Wuhan virus patients led to deliberately inflating the number of patients infected with the virus in order to collect the bonus from the government. And the recovery rate for those who were infected was 99.9 percent unless they were elderly and/or had preconditions, such as diabetes, cancer, etc., that made them vulnerable.

In other words, the virus was not as much of a killer as was broadcast. The Fake News in league with certain government health officials spread fear among the population, creating the mental condition necessary for the people to fall for and accept the lockdown and government control.

Lockdowns were declared in many states and localities beginning in March 2020, and some persisted for many months. Some authoritarian jurisdictions even lifted them and then reimposed them.

Keep in mind that these were edicts, not laws, yet in some areas they were enforced as if they were laws. (In some areas, however, there were sheriffs, police, and other officials who did not enforce the edicts because they knew they were illegal and against the Bill of Rights, particularly the First Amendment.)

The Bill of Rights does not provide for any exceptions for the gathering of people, either in church or anywhere else. Our Founders had to deal with diseases, such as yellow fever, small pox, cholera, etc., yet they did not say that government may not pass a law against the gathering of people except in case of disease or some other contrived inconvenience. There are no exceptions.

Yet the people of America by and large obeyed. They were being conditioned for the future.

Whether the edicts were valid or not, the people who is-

sued them seemed to be exempt. They and their families and friends did not obey the edicts prohibiting going boating or to hair salons, etc., because they knew that the shutdowns for the purpose declared were phony. Also, why did they allow certain facilities to remain open, such as liquor stores, marijuana outlets, abortion clinics, etc., but not churches?

In many areas there was an obvious campaign against churches and synagogues. More than one mayor threatened to permanently shut down churches and synagogues if they dared to meet for worship services.

For the first time in our history, Easter — the most important Christian holiday, celebrating the resurrection of Christ — was forbidden. This is astonishing considering that this country was founded on a Judeo-Christian basis.

Why are we talking about this in relationship to Agenda 2030? We are getting there, but we need to give you the evidence that the pandemic was planned. Even if you do not believe this, you have to believe that the results were planned to use when a pandemic did come along, whether it was deliberately unleashed to the world or not.

The latter is reminiscent of the strategy pointed out by Rahm Emanuel, chief of staff for Obama (later mayor of Chicago) at the “2008 Shaping the New Agenda” forum hosted by the *Wall Street Journal*: “You never want a serious crisis to go to waste. What I mean by that, it is an opportunity to do things you think you could not do before.”

The action is in the reaction. Governments have a long history of using fear to impose new controls, regulations, and taxation on their citizens. When the “crisis” is over, they rarely drop the new controls. Fear is a great tool for government to increase its power. The more fear that is generated,

the more government can get away with accumulating power.

Another important aspect of the pandemic was its use in propaganda designed to sway the outcome of the 2020 election. This included associating blame for the pandemic with President Trump rather than with those who actually caused damage and dislocation, such as the communist Chinese. Also, it provided for increased mail-in voting ballots, a tactic fraught with irregularities tolerated or even sought by corrupt local governments. Corrupt governors changed the manner in which the people voted, without the state legislatures being involved. Yet the Constitution says that it is the legislatures that will determine the method of choosing electors — which starts with how the people vote.

This is why the Bill of Rights was ratified and the Constitution written — to limit the power of government, whether it was being used to curtail freedom or the vote. Our Founders understood this process because they studied history and knew the nature of government.

There were a lot of doctors who tried to breach the wall of Fake News to negate the rhetoric regarding the Wuhan virus, but to little avail. Video existed showing that the reported throngs at testing sites were greatly exaggerated, or even false in many instances. This author frequently passed by the local testing area in his city, and rarely were there more than two people there, usually none.

Many temporary hospitals that were built during the “emergency” at a cost of over \$66 million were taken down just as fast within a couple of weeks — some never had a single patient, such as in Seattle, New York, Houston, etc. Four such hospitals were not needed and were never completed.

Many medical professionals who had a contravening opinion from that of the CDC were censored from the Internet.

And, the problem started in China.

Let us interject that the future strategy of the Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) toward warfare rests on three legs: Cyberwarfare, outer space, and biological warfare. The latter is denied, yet China has several biological experimental laboratories that are called "civilian" but are overseen by the PLA. The man who apparently is in charge of this program is Major General He Fuchu, vice-president of the PLA's Academy of Military Science.

One of the initiatives promoted by the Chinese and the American Deep State as part of the movement toward a New World Order is a global system to track whether or not people have been immunized. This would be implemented in conjunction with vaccinations.

On April 10, 2020, it was reported in *The Washington Times* that Dr. Anthony Fauci, director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), and one of the first advisors to President Trump on the national pandemic advisors team, said it was possible Americans could eventually carry around certificates of immunity to the coronavirus once proper testing is widespread enough.

Actually, this proposal is not new. Studies by globalists for how to implement such a plan have been ongoing for quite some time, including many funded by the Chinese communists, Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, National Science Foundation, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Youth Innovation Promotion Association of the Chinese Academy of Sciences, China Scholarship Council, and National Science Foundation of China.

In 2010, the World Health Organization (WHO), UNICEF, NIAID, and the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation launched the “Global Vaccine Action Plan to guide discovery, development and delivery of lifesaving vaccines.”

The leadership council for the initiative included:

Margaret Chan, director general of WHO, now serving on the Council of Advisors of the China-based globalist organization Boao Forum for Asia;

Dr. Anthony Fauci, director of NIAID;

Anthony Lake, executive director of UNICEF, who failed in his attempt to become Bill Clinton’s head of the CIA due to his pro-communist proclivities;

Joy Phumaphi, chairman, International Advisory Committee and executive secretary, African Leaders Malaria Alliance; and

Tachi Yamada, president of Global Health at the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation and a member of the CFR.

All that was needed was a pandemic to provide the excuse to proceed with their plans.

This Global Vaccine Action Plan called for ID technologies to track those vaccinated, conditioning people to accept the idea that they will need to prove their vaccination and health status before being allowed by government to engage in any activities that heretofore were allowed a free people without restriction, such as the freedom to travel.

One may question this idea, but look at what 9/11 did for the traveler at American airports, and the formation of TSA with its searches and regulations, in violation of the Fourth Amendment of the Bill of Rights. Fear can create controls by government that never go away, even after the danger has passed.

The promoters of the global tracking system used to use the term “global health governance.” However, they switched to the term “global health security” because it sounds so much better. After all, people want security, not governance — even if it means the same thing.

In May 2010 another thought-provoking report was issued, this time by the Rockefeller Foundation, titled *Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development*. One scenario had the title “LOCK STEP: A world of tighter top-down government control and more authoritarian leadership, with limited innovation and growing citizen pushback.”

In this scenario, due to a pandemic there were mandatory face masks, body-temperature checks at entrances to shopping malls and transportation hubs, etc. And as described in this scenario, these types of controls over the people were relaxed very slowly, even once the pandemic subsided.

The point is, there have been many globalists and planners who have foreseen the use of pandemics and fear among the population to grow government control.

You do not need to call it communism if a pandemic works just as well.

Dr. Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus was elected to head WHO with the fervent support of China. He previously served in the leadership of the Tigray People’s Liberation Front, an ethno-Marxist terror group in Ethiopia that followed Maoist direction.

While playing its role as a mouthpiece for China, WHO made the virus look like a normal flu, allowing it to spread rapidly.

As a result of the “mistakes” made by WHO, President Trump pulled the U.S. out of the organization. Biden returned us to WHO, with a fee of \$500 million per year.

At this time, more and more information came out about Chinese infiltration into American universities, especially into research laboratories, and particularly microbiology and biochemistry laboratories, with Chinese “students” turning out to be PLA officers, and the bribing of American professors, such as Dr. Charles Lieber at Harvard.

The call for more global control grew. On March 18, 2020, the CFR printed in *Foreign Affairs* an article entitled “The Coronavirus Could Reshape Global Order: China Is Maneuvering for International Leadership as the United States Falter.” This article criticized the United States’ handling of the pandemic, and praised China.

Not to be left out, Dr. Henry Kissinger (CFR), who opened up China to the world originally in the 1970s, came on the scene with an editorial in the *Wall Street Journal* of April 3, 2020, with a headline that said it all: “The Coronavirus Pandemic Will Forever Alter the World Order: The U.S. Must Protect Its Citizens From Disease While Starting the Urgent Work of Planning for a New Epoch.” A short quote lays out the subtle strategy toward building a world order:

The crisis effort, however vast and necessary, must not crowd out the urgent task of launching a parallel enterprise for the transition to the post-coronavirus order.

These globalists love the word “order.” In the above use of the word, Kissinger meant the world order. This may be the only article or book he wrote that did not use the term New World Order.

The Kissinger article continued to say that since the virus doesn't honor borders, international cooperation across several fronts is necessary — all subtly leading to world government, as cleverly insinuated in the article.

Also not to be left out, the former communist dictator of Russia, Mikhail Gorbachev, got into the act calling for world order. In an interview with Pressenza International Press Agency, he stated that he wanted “an emergency special session of the U.N. General Assembly, to be held as soon as the situation is stabilized. It should be about nothing less than revising the entire global agenda.”

Most Americans do not see such articles (or skip over them) when they appear in the newspapers, and these articles are rarely reported in the evening news. If the American people are not aware of what the Deep State has in mind, they cannot do anything about it. Yet the evidence is there if one takes the time to look.

We believe that we have given enough substantiation by now to convince you that there are people who want to change America into simply a region within a world government, using any crisis they can to do so.*

Another result of this pandemic, rarely mentioned, is the change in American society. Keep in mind that Karl Marx in *The Communist Manifesto* stated that the real objective was

* There is further documentation to show that the pandemic was a planned event in the book *China: The Deep State's Trojan Horse in America*, available at ShopJBS.org.

a social revolution. He realized that communism could not be established without societal change. And, American society changed dramatically under the regulations, from social distancing, to banning churches from meeting, to closing businesses, to wearing face masks that really separate people, etc.

Americans became more frightened of each other as a result of the fear that was generated. The Deep State talked about all of us coming together during the crisis, while they spread fear to keep us apart.

Benjamin Franklin said it well:

Those who would give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety; deserve neither Liberty or safety.

Was all of this planned in advance? Some of it definitely was, ready to be implemented. And in league with China, it was used to benefit the globalists' agenda.

The American people were now ready to accept further controls on their freedom due to fear and the need for "safety."

Now we come to what lies before us: the plans for implementing the Agenda 2030 environmental program.



CHAPTER NINE

THE GREAT RESET

Let us recap somewhat to set the stage for revealing the next step in the plan to save the planet (the ultimate fear) to control the Earth's population.

The World Health Organization has tried to regain its reputation since the Trump administration pulled out of WHO. Although WHO now claims that China didn't report the virus to them until a much later date, this does not let them off the hook relative to the misinformation they continued to release over the course of the pandemic. (President Biden, of course, restored U.S. membership in WHO very early in his presidency.)

The main public relations conduit, Dr. Anthony S. Fauci, the director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, continued his misinformation as well. In January 2020 he stated that the coronavirus was not a "major threat," then changed his mind. In March 2020 he said that "people should not be walking around with a mask," but again changed his mind. He then said that the infections in the U.S. would hit 100,000 a day. It never did until extensive testing was implemented. Later, he recommended that people wear goggles.

Fauci refused to answer under oath as to whether demon-



strations such as those organized by Black Lives Matter should be curtailed in the name of the pandemic. He was evasive. He wasn't evasive about whether it was okay to have sex with a stranger — that would be okay.

Fauci was opposed initially to shutting down flights from China when Trump first proposed the move to limit the spread of the virus.

Peter Navarro, Trump's trade advisor, said that Fauci "has a good bedside manner with the public, but he has been wrong about everything I have ever interacted with him on."

We go over these points to show that government bureaucrats are not always right or consistent.

Stories abound showing that the official number of virus cases was inflated and that quarantining people was counterproductive. A point that never seemed to get across to people was that the more the people were tested, the more cases showed up. Many were asymptomatic, never even realizing that they carried the virus. The mainstream media never pointed these things out to their audiences, and anyone who did was censored from the air and Internet.

People looked at the growing numbers of infected rather than those who died, believing that we had a worse problem than we did: Be afraid, be very afraid.

As a result of all of the fear generated by the Deep State, this Chinese menace hit the American economy hard, and the long-range effect on the behavior patterns of the people remained, with social distancing, wearing masks, etc.

The worst effect was the excuse it gave Marxist state officials to move forward with mail-in ballots for voting, which greatly increased the potential for voter fraud in 2020.

One benefit that came out of this, however, was that

more and more people began to realize that the people they had voted into office were not what they claimed to be, and were totalitarian.

The involvement of Deep State personnel and Chinese influence vis-à-vis the pandemic is best presented in an article by William F. Jasper in *The New American* magazine of August 10, 2020. Titled “Directing the Disorder,” this particular article with its accompanying charts and tables regarding the Council on Foreign Relations is of great value in identifying the people behind many of the current problems we see in America.*

Now we come to the next step in the Marxist program to build their New World Order.

The internationalists are trying to use the Chinese viral pandemic to move forward with their program for a “reset” around the entire globe. The reset is a pet project of the World Economic Forum; the United Nations; the Council on Foreign Relations; its sister organization in Britain, the Royal Institute of International Affairs; and other world-government promoting organizations.

The reset program entails revising the world’s economic and political systems, particularly in the United States and in nations not already under the complete control of the globalists and communists. They use very charming verbiage to couch what they have in store. For instance, the World Economic Forum’s website says:

There is an urgent need for global stakeholders to cooperate in simultaneously managing the direct consequences of the COVID-19 crisis. To im-

* “Directing the Disorder” is available as a reprint from ShopJBS.org.



prove the state of the world, the World Economic Forum is starting The Great Reset initiative.

It goes on to state that the economic, financial, social, health, business, farming, hunger, etc., aspects of every country need to be combined into a world agenda that would supersede the independence of individual countries.

In other words, this is a program that would replace the independence of individual countries with a one-world agenda superimposed on every country — the people be damned — run by the elite, elected or unelected, all in the name of saving the planet.

They do not adequately explain how this is needed because of a viral pandemic. Nonetheless, the pandemic set the stage to get the people used to the idea that government can get away with just about any edict they wish in the name of fear.

The pandemic started by China set the stage for world-wide shutdowns in the name of public health. Some Western countries were hurt economically by 30 percent. The reader knows this to be so in the United States, although the economic damage varied from state to state.

While the economic recovery from the shutdowns was remarkable in some cases, many businesses never recovered.

Now, following the pattern established during the pandemic, a well-orchestrated campaign has taken shape to convince people that we need shutdowns in the name of the environment. A Rockefeller Foundation-financed professor in the United Kingdom is calling for such a move. (Recall that in 2010 the Rockefeller Foundation was involved in planning massive controls on the people and their freedom in the name of a viral outbreak.)

According to this economics professor from the University College London, Mariana Mazzucato:

In the near future, the world may need to resort to lockdowns again — this time to tackle a climate emergency.

She also wrote that governments under a climate lockdown “would limit private vehicle use” and “ban consumption of red meat.”

While this is only one person, she is financed by the Rockefeller Foundation, a key financier of Deep State initiatives.

By going to greatreset.com and the websites of the World Economic Forum you can see that this initiative is no small potatoes.

It is essentially the remaking of society as called for by Karl Marx in *The Communist Manifesto*:

The Communists ... openly declare that their ends can be attained only by the forcible overthrow of all existing social conditions.

The Great Reset website says:

The pause during the lockdown created by the pandemic will result in a 7% decrease in global emissions in 2020. The UN states that we need a decrease of 7.6% every year until 2030 to avoid climate and ecological disaster. This means we need to maintain the same decrease every year as if we are living in a lockdown.



In other words, a continued lockdown will save the planet.

How many people will it kill in the process? Studies have shown that lockdowns lead to a lot of suicides, alcoholism, and spousal abuse; more rapid deaths in the elderly; many additional deaths due to fear of visiting the doctor, etc.

The worst country in the world for pollution is China. The mouths of their rivers look like giant garbage dumps and their industry doesn't even attempt to limit pollution, with their industrial cities locked in smog.

They will not follow any edicts issued to stop their industry and economy any more than they have lived up to other agreements they have made. This will mean that China will surge ahead of the rest of the world to truly become the global leader economically if the rest of the non-communist world is shut down.

Lest you think that this is some sort of fringe group promoting the Great Reset, go to the World Economic Forum website and see who is promoting this initiative. There you will find that the WEF partners in this program include Facebook, Google, Apple, Citibank, Goldman Sachs, corporate members of the Council on Foreign Relations, and many Chinese communist companies, such as Alibaba.

Even the pope of the Catholic Church has gotten into the act. In the encyclical titled *Fratelli Tutti* (All Brothers), Pope Francis called for a reset without calling it that. The document says that the theories of capitalism do not work, and calls for greater human solidarity to solve the world's problems. Further, the encyclical says, the coronavirus pandemic gives us the opportunity to expose the falsehoods of capitalism and rectify the world's problems. It also denounces the absolute right to private property.

While the Chinese communists continue to persecute the Catholic Church in China, the pope seems to want to cooperate with the communist government. There is apparently a scheme by China to finance Rome (this has been denounced by many Chinese members of the Catholic clergy). This ploy has not reached the attention of the mainstream media, but information relative to it does play out online.

These sorts of pronouncements and cooperation are some of the reasons the Catholic faithful are looking for more conservative leadership in their local churches, which are flourishing in comparison to Catholic parishes under more liberal leadership.

This is generally true of all denominations in America.

The Chinese cooperated with U.S. organizations in planning what to do in the case of a worldwide virus, and now they continue to scheme, with the idea of perpetual lockdowns in the name of the environment.

People were beginning to wake up to the Conspiracy for world control. The internationalists were beginning to be worried about the changes in attitude among people worldwide relative to the formation of a world government. There have been several articles in globalist publications that indicated they were worried.

The America First agenda of President Trump had grown, along with the idea of “draining the Swamp” in Washington, D.C., an integral part of the Deep State. The people may not have realized just exactly what comprised the globalist Deep State, but they wanted it to change.

The same problem existed for the Deep State in Great Britain, with the Brexit movement working against the regionalization of Europe into a superstate as a step toward

world government. There were other nationalist programs as well in places like Poland, the Czech Republic, Hungary, etc.

How was the Deep State going to negate this “uprising” of the people?

Courtesy of the People’s Republic of China, the pandemic came along at just the right time for the globalists to put a stop to the independence movements, particularly in America and Europe. It was time for the next step.

Further into the WEF website, they state:

To achieve a better outcome, the world must act jointly and swiftly to revamp all aspects of our societies and economies, from education to social contracts and working conditions. Every country, from the United States to China, must participate, and every industry, from oil and gas to tech, must be transformed. In short, we need a “Great Reset” of capitalism.

The real reason they need this done “swiftly” is not because the Earth is in danger, but because the people may wake up and realize what is being done to them before it is too late.

Klaus Schwab is the founder of the WEF and one of the architects of the Great Reset. Regarding the pandemic of 2020 he said:

Many of us are pondering when things will return to normal. The short response is: never. Nothing will ever return to the ... normalcy that prevailed prior to the crisis because the coronavirus pandemic marks a fundamental inflection point in our global trajectory.

By “our global trajectory,” he means his New World Order.

He goes on to say, “Specifically, we will need to reconsider our collective commitment to ‘capitalism’ as we have known it.”

Schwab is an internationalist of the first order. He is an honorary professor at the China Foreign Affairs University, on the United Nations High-Level Advisory Board on Sustainable Development, and a former member of the steering committee of the Bilderberg Group, to name just a very few of his positions and responsibilities.

Further yet into the WEF website:

As we enter a unique window of opportunity to shape the recovery, this initiative will offer insights to help inform all those determining the future state of global relations, the direction of national economies, the priorities of societies, the nature of business models and the management of a global commons.

In other words, there needs to be a centralized plan. A world plan. For those who have doubted that an organized worldwide conspiracy exists, they spell it out right in front of us, as long as the reader believes what he is really reading. For some, it is just too hard to believe.

It is a direct attack on the Constitution of the United States and the independence of the American people.

The Constitution does not allow for the controls and proposals being put forward by these internationalists. However, the campaigns of 2020 revealed that too many politicians were pushing the internationalist agenda through the envi-



ronmental program of the United Nations. We will begin showing this in the next chapter.

CHAPTER TEN

BUILDING BACK BETTER

One of the methods political parties use to garner votes is mass mailing pieces of literature that stand out so that they cannot be missed or failed to be opened.

One such piece that was mailed out to many voters around the country was a heavy piece of paper, 8 ½ by 11, stating that Joe Biden was going to “BUILD BACK BETTER,” which promoted his candidacy in the 2020 election.

In addition, he often had this slogan prominently displayed at his rallies and shown on television. What the media did not show was how few people were in attendance at his rallies, if any. It was way too obvious that Biden’s campaign lacked enthusiasm when he had anywhere from zero to a couple hundred people before him at any given time, when Trump had a minimum of 15,000 to upwards of 50,000 showing up for his rallies — not how many got into the main area or building of his events, but those who showed up for them, many of whom could not get into the building or fenced off area.

It was obvious that the Biden campaign had other means to get out the vote and control how people think: the mass media and social media, coupled with voter fraud in some instances. In the process, information about the corruption



of the Biden family was kept from the people.

Too few asked the question as to how a politician such as Biden, who only signed the back of a government check for 47 years, rose to become a millionaire with considerable assets.

What most people did not realize was that Build Back Better was a campaign slogan of the United Nations, which came about in 2015 at the Third UN World Conference on Disaster Reduction. It has been used in socialist political campaigns in foreign countries and environmental initiatives.

While supposedly concerning “building back” after a disaster, meaning Donald Trump in the case of Biden, a large portion of the plan dealt with the environment.

The program includes a wide swath of common initiatives in the building back of communities hit by disasters, and promotes the idea that local government and business should come increasingly under the control of megabanks, large corporations, and international standards — to the detriment of local small businesses and local governmental independence.

While the plan never specifically described the initiative as we have here, nonetheless, thinking it through and looking at the results, in their desperation to recover from any disaster, local communities come under the influence and direct control of large enterprises and internationalism once they follow the Build Back Better program.

While the brochure issued by the Biden campaign was filled with the idea that everything the federal government would do to help build back after the pandemic was against big business, big government, big banks, etc., the opposite was true. There was no other way for it to be accomplished except to use the established big businesses and banks.

Thinking it through to its logical end, coming into multiple, small devastated communities takes coordination, not by small individually owned businesses, but by large corporations.

In this manner, any disaster, regardless of the cause — flood, hurricane, pandemic, etc. — can be used to eliminate the little guy in favor of big businesses and big government.

We are not opposed to big business per se, but if it is connected to sweetheart deals through the government to the detriment of local independent businesses, and receiving taxpayer money, then we object.

On the UN's website concerning the environment (unenvironment.org) is a page titled: "Building Back Better: Why we must think of the next generation."

They state that after the pandemic "attitudes may shift most ... on the environment" and that the "youth are way ahead of their elders when it comes to protecting the planet."

It goes on to say that many initiatives exist around the world, supposedly led by the youth of their countries, to compel environmental action from government and businesses, many through the courts with lawsuits.

Basically, what we see across the spectrum of UN activities is the inclusion of environmental initiatives. In this case the focus is on the youth of the world.

Of course we all know that the world is loaded with lawyers who want to help children sue people, right? Sure.

The UN site has somewhat of a threatening language:

It's a principle that has been echoed in the statements of the UN Secretary-General, who has said that building back better must "respect the rights of future generations."

If youth attitudes continue to solidify over environmental action because of the pandemic, the adults may not have a choice.

As [David] Boyd [UN Special Rapporteur on human rights and the environment] notes, “Millions of children and youth across the planet are calling for change. The children have spoken. Now the adults must act.”

If anyone thinks that the children of the world are organizing such matters, they do not have a clue about how things get done. Someone higher up organizes them and pays for their travel to various conferences and meetings around the world. The delegates are chosen by the local Marxist units, who already have a global network at play and take their orders accordingly. And, the communists have organizations of lawyers ready to do the bidding of the party.

The youths are not old enough to have made the acquaintance of people all over their country, let alone the world, to organize much of anything without older people arranging their contacts and the funding.

Getting back to the beginning of this chapter, Biden and the Democratic Party did not think up this slogan, it was given to them by the United Nations and their people at work in the environmental movement in the United States. It was not the first time that Biden's campaigns have plagiarized ideas; it is habitual with him. However, it gives us a clue as to where Biden is coming from.

The Democratic Platform for the campaign of 2020 had a ten-point program that included climate change and the

environment. These subjects — and more — were never included in the Constitution to be managed by government. The Tenth Amendment specifically states that if the federal government operates outside of its constitutional limitations, the laws are to be null and void:

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

James Madison wrote in 1798 that when the federal government exercises powers not granted in the Constitution, “the states who are parties thereto, have the right, and are duty bound, to interpose.” In other words, the states are to stop these powers from being exercised.

This can be done by the use of what is called nullification: If enough states refuse to enforce unconstitutional federal laws, or pass laws to deny the enforcement of unconstitutional federal laws in their states, the federal laws become null and void.

The states gave up much of their control over federal legislation with the passage of the Seventeenth Amendment, which took away the power of appointing senators from the state governments and made the position elected by the popular vote. The original intent of the Founders was for the Senate to represent the state governments, not the “people”; representing the “people” was the job of the House of Representatives.

In other words, the Seventeenth Amendment altered the structure of the federal government by diminishing the im-



portance of the states relative to the federal government. Many of the checks and balances that were originally part of the federal system no longer applied. By ratifying the Seventeenth Amendment, the sovereign states relinquished their part in the federal government and became nothing more than regional portions of the country.

Originally, the states were dunned to make up the difference for any federal spending that went over budget. If a state's senator voted for such a budget, he had to answer to the state government as to why he had done so, with the possibility that he would not be reappointed to that office. Once the change was made requiring the senators to be elected by the people, this leverage on the federal budget began to disappear. Not only that, but the roles of who was financing whom were changed, and the federal government began to help finance the state budgets.

It is common today for individual state budgets to be financed by the federal government to the level of about one-quarter to one-third. This incentivizes the state legislatures to go along with the federal government's laws for fear of losing that revenue. (Don't rock the boat, they may not send us the money!)

This contributes to the dilemma of the states not being able to stop environmental regulations that come down through the Congress or to tell the federal government to cease and desist.

In many of the edicts that are presented today, the tactic of the carrot and the stick comes into play. The carrot is usually money, the stick is anything from stopping the money to imposing even worse restrictions.

In many instances, the federal government imposes rules

and regulations to be carried out by the legislatures of the states. Some states are structured so that the legislatures cannot do much in the way of imposing new regulations. Instead, the cities have to do it. Nonetheless, the legislatures can make it very difficult for the cities if they do not follow through with what the legislatures want.

Now we've seen that the same thing was being done to the citizens with the shutdowns. The edicts imposed by governors, counties, and/or cities rarely were enforced by the government. The edicts were enforced by the businesses. The government did not have the actual legal authority or the manpower, but they did have the ability to enforce their edicts on the businesses, who in turn enforced them on their customers.

This same process works with the enforcement of environmental regulations.

This author served on his local city council. Our state legislature could not impose ordinances on our town directly, but could force us to pass city ordinances. In one case, the government wanted us to put more water passing out of the local sewer-processing facility into the local stream to help the fish, but at the same time the government wanted us to cut back on the water put into the stream because it came from leaks into the sewer system by clean underground water. These edicts contradicted each other. The fines in either case were daily until rectified.

Don't reread the last paragraph; it doesn't make any more sense the second time you read it.

As to the main point of this chapter, Build Back Better is imposed on the local governments, and they acquiesce if they want to have any chance of surviving as a community after a disaster. And, it sprang from the United Nations.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THEY WANT YOUR CHILDREN

One of the worst aspects of the environmental program contained in Agenda 2030 is the fact that the international Marxists want to control how many children you have, and then in turn control the children you do have.

Most people know that Communist China had a one-child rule from the late 1970s to 2015. Couples were only allowed one child and — what people do not realize — even then they had to get permission from the authorities in order to do that. Since 2015, China has had a two-child rule.

Environmental groups promote population control, and books or reports such as *The Limits to Growth* and *A Blueprint for Survival* promoted by environmentalist globalists in the Club of Rome and Sierra Club set the stage for support for population control around the world as well as in China.

The Chinese population-control system has undergone several changes, but the government still regulates the number of births per couple. The policy is enforced by fines, forced sterilization, etc. Their policies have wreaked havoc on the demographics of the population. Since it is the culture of China to want a male child, females are disproportionately the victims of abortion. Even so, once a son is born, many couples want a bride for their son later on, so

many female children are kidnapped to live with the couples until they reach marriageable age.

There have been documentaries on television exposing this problem in China, but most Americans do not have a clue about this practice. The number of female children kidnapped in any given year usually surpasses 80,000. It is against the law to post pictures of the girls in neighborhoods in an attempt to find them, since the authorities do not want to let people know just how bad this problem is.

In fact, the problem is international in scope. In 2019, Singapore news organization CNA Insider reported that girls were being kidnapped in northern Vietnam and taken to China as potential brides. One victim told CNA: "When I was there, they threatened to dissect me for my organs if I wouldn't get married."

Children born outside of the regulatory system are never issued the Chinese equivalent of a Social Security number. This means they operate outside of the system and hope they do not get caught.

Of course, Communist Party officials have always been exempt from such tedious regulations.

This sort of system is being proposed around the world, even though it is couched in language that softens the point they want to make. The language is set to move people toward the conclusion they want, but not to reveal the real end in mind until it is too late.

If fact, this is so much the case that there are "citizens" groups that promote mandatory regulations similar to Communist China's, and criticize the UN for not going far enough.

This has long been the tactic of the Left: start a group that advocates something radical, and then organize an-

other, even more radical group to make the original group look moderate. In this manner, the people endorse the more “moderate” demands as a compromise — which is what the Left wanted all along.

This tactic has been used particularly in the abortion debate over the years. Thus, the ability to abort children moved from cases of rape and incest, to saving the life of the mother, to later and later-term abortion, until even the 2019 governor of Virginia advocated debating over the life of the child after it was born.

This is an argument for people to stand on their principled ground and not compromise. Continual compromise will ultimately lead to the loss of all rights and morality, step by step.

To distract people from what they really want to do to them, the UN will point people in a different direction: “They don’t really mean you, they mean someone else will be controlled — don’t worry.” For instance, to keep Americans from being alarmed about UN population controls affecting them, the UN usually points to areas such as Africa and Asia as the root of the overpopulation problem — not the Caucasian areas.

It is similar to placing Planned Parenthood abortion clinics in the black areas of our cities: “We want to eliminate the black population, not the whites. Don’t worry — we are not coming after you.” (Though ultimately they are.) In this way they do two things at once — promote abortion and create racial animosity.

That the original abortionists pursued a racist, genocidal agenda sounds unbelievable, but it is true. Margaret Sanger, eugenicist founder of Planned Parenthood, admit-

ted as much in a letter, a part of which was quoted in *USA Today* on July 23, 2020. In that letter she admitted: “We do not want word to go out that we want to exterminate the Negro population....”

The various agencies of the UN dazzle us with all manner of subjects within the area of population (adolescents, youth, aging, the environment, family planning, fertility, HIV/AIDS, marriage, mortality, population policies, population trends, urbanization, etc.) — after they scare everyone by leading off with the idea that the global population is growing too large and will probably be unsustainable by 2045, either from a lack of food or too much pollution.

They are setting the stage for the type of controls imposed by China, even though they claim to be for the children, wanting to set up programs to help children survive either illness or starvation. It doesn't compute, as they say, when the same entities who want to curtail the number of people, at the same time want to help them survive, particularly in Africa and Asia.

It would seem to be rather schizophrenic, except that it is a strategy to catch anyone who either wants to decrease population or really cares for the children in the UN trap for controlling the population, one way or another.

Agenda 2030 has programs for sustainable development as part of population control. All of this is presented as a benefit of limited population for people down the road.

Their arguments then evolve into the quality of education and life for adolescents and young people, constantly bombarding people with the underlying idea that fewer people means better lives, better education, and better behavior by adolescents.

This is not just about restricting the number of children you may have, but about restricting your ability to educate them as you see fit.

All of this propaganda of future bliss due to lower population is interposed between smiling faces of beautiful children.

On the other hand, go to the UN Population Fund website and see what scare tactics they promote regarding abused young girls, the COVID-19 pandemic, child marriage, etc., all aimed at the need for the UN to intervene to “protect” all children worldwide.

Interspersed within it all is the idea that the need to educate children about sex is paramount.

It all boils down to fewer people: fewer children, with those children being educated to international norms such as Common Core in the U.S.

There is no one area where the master plan is completely laid out. It is a mass of seemingly unrelated agenda items, but when a study is made of it all, there emerges a pattern. When you look at the various programs promoted by the UN and their supporters in this country, then the overall program comes into focus.

In the area of education, the program for indoctrinating our children in globalism has been going on for many years. The inclusion of Council on Foreign Relations members in this initiative has been striking.

The CFR was founded to persuade the American people and government to promote a New World Order, subordinating our Constitution and the independence of the American people to a one-world government. One of the best exposés of this plan and the harm it has generated is *In the Shadows of the Deep State: A Century of Council on Foreign Rela-*

*tions Scheming for World Government.**

Because the education system in America was a concern with the voters, both Ronald Reagan and Donald Trump advocated the elimination of the Department of Education and restoring the responsibility for educating children closer to the parents. Neither President fulfilled this promise.

Over the years, the men and women in charge of the federal departments concerning the education of our children often have been members of the CFR, insuring that an internationalist viewpoint would be interjected into the classrooms. Several national programs were instituted to address the fact that the educational proficiency of our students was deteriorating. While ostensibly designed to rectify this problem, they all did the opposite and made it worse, to where American students were falling behind foreign students in basic education.

Finally, Common Core was established nationally with the intent of internationalizing the standards of education, but was sold as all the previous programs were — as a means to improve education. What had really been going on with American education for many decades was incremental steps toward dumbing down American students. It was never done so blatantly as to be noticed by the majority of parents, who had received a bad education themselves. In some cases where parents did notice, they felt that it wasn't important enough to make a major issue of it, since it wasn't that much of a deterioration from their own education.

Common Core became a hot-button issue under the Obama administration because it took too large a step toward destroying American education, and a large number of parents took notice — so much so that it became a campaign

* Available from ShopJBS.org.

issue in the 2016 election.

Most parents, however, did not notice the international flavor of the curriculum. It was a double-pronged attack, on both Americanism and educational proficiency.

Why, many will ask, would people work deliberately to downgrade American education? The answer is, for the same reason they want to use environmentalism: to control the people. It is easier to enslave people who are not well educated, not just being unable to read and write, but lacking a knowledge of history, logic, philosophy, the foundations of Americanism, etc.

As stated in the beginning, there are those who mean to rule, and in a free country, reaching that goal takes a subtle process including the deterioration of education over time.

Two of the chief advocates of Common Core were Bill and Melinda Gates. They used their Gates Foundation to finance the building of Common Core and the creation of propaganda campaigns to convince those in the education field to adopt it. The Gates Foundation has been led by such individuals as Sylvia Mathews Burwell, who was on the board of the CFR.

Trump promised that he would get rid of Common Core, though in a sense it was too late, as the Republican congressional leadership had already preempted the will of parents. All that happened was that Common Core received a face-lift and got a new name (Every Student Succeeds Act — ESSA); it remains part of the national curriculum. This was done before Trump was elected.

Some states renamed their Common Core curriculum, such as the “Next Generation Sunshine State Standards” (Florida) or the “Indiana College and Career Academic

Standards,” in an attempt to placate parents who were concerned about it. These rebranding charades did not significantly change the curriculum.

ESSA was an 1,100-page bill that Speaker of the House Paul Ryan gave to Congress with just 16 hours to read before he pushed through its passage. This was in mid-December 2015, during the Christmas season when most people were concerned about the holidays. It retroactively legitimized all the unconstitutional aspects of Obama’s Common Core and empowered the federal government to have authority over all state curricula. *For the first time, the federal government was given the power to approve or disapprove the 50 state curricula.* In other words, this was nationalization of education.

The primary supporter of Common Core, Obama’s Secretary of Education Arne Duncan, stated that he could not have hoped for anything better. And, it was given him by the Republican congressional leadership.

Most Americans objected to Common Core due to its radical methods of instruction and what was being taught relative to the basics. It was an abandonment of the classical methods of teaching and instruction, and this became the crux of what parents objected to. However, and this could readily be proven by looking deeper, the purpose of Common Core was to instill in every student the idea that he is part of a global community and that internationalism is superior to Americanism, our form of government, and the Constitution.

Along with this, it was filled with the goals of Agenda 2030.

Once all of the above would be accomplished, the next step of an international Common Core curriculum would be imposed. The Common Core advocates bragged that they wanted every student from any city in the U.S. to be taught

the same as a student in Shanghai, Paris, etc., and that every student in the world would be at the same place in the international curriculum on any given day. With an international basis, the standards would have to be monitored by an international organization, such as UNESCO, which is heavily into Agenda 2030.

In the United States, several educational initiatives have been promoted by members of the CFR. The CFR has even formed task forces to promote the education of our youth in internationalism and environmentalism.

The teachers unions have also gotten into the act, and they are affiliated with Education International, a worldwide union of teachers unions formed by Albert Shanker, an American who was a leader in the Socialist Party of America.

Surfing online through the education unions and education committees will reveal that they are all locked into the agenda of the internationalists and the Agenda 2030 environment program.

One of the initiatives you will find is the International Facility for Education, under the leadership of former British Prime Minister Gordon Brown, who on more than one occasion has called for the New World Order in his major speeches.

The Agenda 2030 Sustainable Development Goals are designed to give control to the United Nations in matters of the environment, poverty elimination, and quality education, while using partnership organizations to promote their agenda. Two of the four American residents on the board are interesting: Lawrence Summers (CFR) of Harvard, and Anthony Lake, executive director of UNICEF.

Summers has been a creature of the leftist Deep State for decades, rising through the ranks of the Treasury De-

partment under President Clinton to the top spot as Treasury secretary in 1999. He served as president of Harvard University for a few years, and once held the position of chief economist of the World Bank, credibly demonstrating his internationalist bona fides. Still, he's considered a failure even by other leftists. His "career has been marked by a carnival of policy debacles," the left-leaning magazine *The American Prospect* said.

Anthony Lake, meanwhile, served with the Carnegie Endowment and has held many positions in the security apparatus of the U.S. government. President Clinton nominated him as the director of the CIA, but Lake later withdrew his candidacy due to the information circulated by members of The John Birch Society exposing his questionable pro-communist background.

Another organization helping to promote the international education agenda is the Global Partnership for Education, whose task is to be a "major delivery agency" of the Sustainable Development Goals. The CEO is Alice Albright (CFR), who has served with JPMorgan and Citibank.

An entire book could be written outlining the organizations that promote education including the internationalist/environmental agenda, and that are under the leadership of members of the Council on Foreign Relations.

Let's now look at the involvement of businesses in the Agenda 2030 plan.

CHAPTER TWELVE

SHOP GLOBALLY

There are many national and international corporations involved in the Agenda 2030 program. For those who believe in private enterprise and the independence of business from draconian regulation, it is hard to fathom how businesses could be involved in something that in the long run would destroy them.

The root of the problem is twofold: one, the education of the people running the corporations, and two, the fact that few corporations are actually run by entrepreneurs; they are run by managers, not owners.

The education these managers receive in colleges is geared toward internationalism and the environment. Look at any college today and what you see on campus is an education geared toward socialism, environmentalism, and an international outlook. Conservatives and patriotic professors and organizations are silenced.

In addition, the Chinese have great influence in American universities. Some of this influence has come to light as part of the Confucius Institutes, established on over 100 campuses at one time. The Chinese pay the universities to open these institutes. In some cases, millions of dollars are being paid to prestigious colleges to influence what is taught.

The Confucius Institutes are used to indoctrinate American students in Marxism, and at the same time monitor Chinese students on campus to see that they do not stray from communist control while in America.*

Behind the scenes, the Chinese are infiltrating research labs and using People's Liberation Army officers posing as students to steal research done in America, particularly on college campuses. American professors have been found taking bribes and working with the Chinese communists.

The problem with Chinese infiltration is so bad that in 2020, FBI Director Christopher Wray said, "We are opening a new Chinese counterintelligence investigation almost every 10 hours."

The influence of the Council on Foreign Relations is very much at play at universities, and the CFR and college organizations are at work promoting internationalism and the Agenda 2030 program.

So we see that the students who go on to run major corporations are steeped in internationalist programs and run their companies accordingly.

They are more interested in the bottom line than how their actions help or hurt America. Since they have not been taught the basic principles of Americanism at any point in their education, they don't think about them. They have never been taught how the Constitution, the Declaration of Independence, the Bill of Rights, etc., are the documents that espouse the blessings of liberty and why they need to be adhered to.

* For a comprehensive look at Chinese infiltration in America, read *China: The Deep State's Trojan Horse in America*, available from ShopJBS.org.

Moreover, they have never been taught how the United Nations is the opposite of the American system.

Further, logic is no longer taught. Business managers have never been taught how to think things through, other than how their bottom line will be affected by their decisions.

They have little or no clue how their decisions will affect the freedom of the American people.

In addition, they often look to business associations for guidance. The problem with this is that the business associations, by and large, have also come under the control of the CFR. For instance, the executive vice president and head of international affairs for the Chamber of Commerce is Myron A. Brilliant, a member of the CFR who has ties to the Brookings Institution, which is run by CFR members. Thomas J. Donohue, CEO of the chamber, is also president of the Center for International Private Enterprise, a core institution of the National Endowment for Democracy.

Since its founding, the National Endowment for Democracy's president has been the same man, Carl Gershman. As a young man, he was an officer in the youth arm of the socialist party, the Young People's Socialist League. As an adult, he was executive director of the Social Democrats, USA, renamed from the Socialist Party. ("Social democrat" sounds much better than "socialist.")

The National Endowment is financed by the U.S. State Department, and in turn helps finance such organizations as the Center for International Private Enterprise. It is all a sham designed to promote international governmental control and make it look like free enterprise.

Similarly, the Business Roundtable's chairman of the board is Jamie Dimon of JPMorgan Chase, also a member

of the CFR. The members of the Roundtable are the CEOs of just over 100 major corporations. Nearly forty percent of the corporations represented are corporate members of the CFR.

This is real influence, and this influence radiates out from these two organizations into other business associations.

Those not under the direct influence of the internationalists are only concerned whether Agenda 2030 is a "good deal." The average businessman, manufacturer, and farmer/rancher is assured that it is a good deal for their "bottom line," without understanding any of the problems involved relative to American sovereignty or domestic control of our economy.

One can find all manner of so-called business associations that promote internationalism and Agenda 2030.

There is *The Limits to Growth*, a report by the Club of Rome, signed onto by current and former heads of state, UN administrators, and high-level politicians. This report has been used to influence businessmen around the world toward the environmental program. To give you an idea of where this was coming from, an honorary member of this group was Mikhail Gorbachev.

The UN Global Compact is perhaps the largest business group promoting the UN's Agenda 2030 program. This organization claims to have 15,787 companies on board, 667 from the U.S. We could fill pages listing the American companies, but we only include a few herein to give you an idea: Kraft Heinz, Met Life, Brown Brothers Harriman, Lear, Whirlpool, Verizon, Mary Kay, AT&T, Hershey, Tyson Foods, Bank of America, Kellogg, General Motors, Clorox, Mars, Johnson & Johnson, United Airlines, General Elec-

tric, Pepsi, Ford, Coca-Cola, and Starbucks.

The Ten Principles of the UN Global Compact are derived from the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Rio Declaration of Environment and Development (Agenda 21), and other UN initiatives.

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights sounds like a good thing to support. However, it is part of the UN rather than our Bill of Rights. After the Universal Declaration was adopted in December 1948, the United Nations produced the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights in December 1966 and placed it in full force in March 1976. It spelled out in greater detail what they failed to mention in the Declaration of Human Rights: how these rights were to be implemented.

The United Nations claims to uphold the people's rights, yet the UN International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights is very different from our Bill of Rights. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights enlisted the peoples of the world with a declaration that was fairly sound and promoted liberty. However, once this was accomplished, the real face of the UN was shown in the International Covenant.

We have already shown the difference between the covenant and the Bill of Rights, but it is important to remind the reader again at this point.

The United Nations International Covenant, Article 18, states:

Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion.

It goes on to state:

Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law.

This is very different from the idea that government cannot pass a law limiting our rights, as stated in the Bill of Rights. In other words, according to the UN, you have the right to freedom of religion or thought as long as some government doesn't pass a law against it.

Again, in Article 19 of the UN Covenant:

Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

But then it states:

The exercise of the rights provided for in ... this article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restriction, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary.

Again, very different from the spirit of the Bill of Rights, which states that government cannot regulate opinions or speech — period.

The covenant goes on to limit freedom of assembly and association with others — as prescribed by law — if necessary. The slippery slope to the elimination of people's rights is built right into the UN's statement of rights.

The companies and people associated with UN committees and initiatives may state that they support human rights,

but the evidence of the intent of the UN says otherwise.

Major corporations are in bed with the UN and Agenda 2030 because of their education and the influence of major business associations under the influence of the CFR. They have not thought through the full ramifications of what they are supporting because they have not looked at the full extent of the aims of the United Nations.

As a result, organized Marxists are not always visible, hiding their agenda behind the so-called business community. After all, businesses are anti-Marxist, right? A large number of business organizations and businesses have become “useful idiots” for those who mean to rule us.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CONCLUSION

It is all too easy to become discouraged when looking into the Agenda 2030 program, due to the inroads already made into American society in support of this UN plan.

It is obvious that the agenda has a very sinister goal and is intended to involve every person on Earth, if the international Marxists have their way. By involve, we mean control.

While it may seem to be overwhelming and that there is nothing you can do to stop it, this is exactly what the internationalists want you to think. They want you to be so demoralized that you give up. Yet there are successes against them here and there, and their timetables have been continually missed as a result.

One of the most recent successes of grassroots organizing has been the campaign to expose ICLEI and have this organization kicked out of local governments all around the country. It has been so successful that ICLEI changed its website so that the average citizen could not see for himself if his local government was a member and then organize against them.

Once people understood what ICLEI was, the public pressure in many communities forced the local city councils or county commissioners to drop their membership. In many

instances, the local authorities had no idea that they were even members of ICLEI. It was something that was initiated by staff employees, not the councils or commissions. They had no idea where the ideas for environmental regulations were being generated. Once they did, many officials joined in the movement to get out of ICLEI.

Another aspect of local, individual work of exposing what is really going on is that most people do not understand exactly what is happening to them, nor do they understand the organizations behind it. Once the tactics are exposed, the environmental movement is forced to slow down, if nothing else.

Repeating President Franklin Delano Roosevelt:

In politics, nothing happens by accident. If it happens, you can bet it was planned that way.

If the people really understood the end result of the environmental movement, they would reject it. The environmental movement is in fact a stealth operation to control the people of the Earth and move them into a one-world government. This has long been the primary goal of the Marxists as spelled out in *The Communist Manifesto*. And, they mean to be the rulers.

A free, strong country — especially the United States — cannot be invaded and overcome. Our enemies need a different tactic, boring from the inside. One of the primary tactics they are using is the environmental movement. It sounds so nice and desirable. After all, who doesn't want to save the Earth?

Our educational system enlists our own children into the program, since they are very idealistic and the environmen-

tal program is sold as an ideal.

The Marxists have been active within the United States for a much longer time than almost all Americans realize. They have set the stage for what we see happening in our country today, and the environmental movement is, as we have shown, almost a universal problem, permeating wide swaths of American society, education, government, and business.

Since we know that nothing happens in politics that isn't planned, we need to know the planners. The planners of the environmental movement constitute a conspiracy. Conspiracy? If the goals and the personnel tend to be hidden from the people, then yes, it constitutes a conspiracy.

It further constitutes a conspiracy if the people who are caught up in the environmental agenda do not know the end result of their efforts.

One of the primary methods of exposing a conspiracy is the dissemination of information about what is really going on, and what the end result will be. If nothing else, exposure through an educational program will slow the process down. By slowing the process down, there is more time for further exposure and for people to realize what the outcome can be.

What do we mean by an educational program? We mean one in which a large number of citizens engage in passing out literature, showing videos, calling in to talk radio, using social media — a wide number of methods tied to a concerted program so that if everyone is doing the same things at the same time, it creates a synergy that produces waves of awareness across all of American society.

In other words, the results of that education are measured not arithmetically, but geometrically; the effect is multiplied rather than simply added to.

As more and more people are made aware of what is really going on, the timetable for the Conspiracy's implementation cannot be met, and too many things can go wrong in their overall agenda.

The John Birch Society has an action project to counter Agenda 2030. Your involvement in this project can enhance awareness of this issue within your circle of family, friends, and others with whom you come in contact.

There are other agendas involving the Marxists that border on the Agenda 2030 program. You may wish to familiarize yourself with these programs by going to the website of The John Birch Society (JBS.org) and learning more.

Now that you know what the problem is with Agenda 2030, what are you going to do about it? (If you do not, who will?)

For one thing, talk to your children about what they are learning in school, and help them understand the real story. You may find out that what your children are learning is not what you were taught, especially about the core foundations of our American system.

The homeschool movement includes millions of children today because parents have discovered that their children are not learning principles of Americanism and love of country. Additional millions of students are enrolled in private and religious schools as well. It takes some sacrificing on the part of parents to have their children taught in this manner, but they have found it is well worth it in the long run.

You are not alone, and your single voice can be added to the thousands of people who are already engaged in the battle to save the liberty, independence, and Constitution of the American people.

As people inform others, they start to band together to accomplish more as community activists. At first this process may seem slow, but once it starts rolling, the influence accelerates.

Part of staying informed is to subscribe to reliable publications. The best is *The New American* magazine (TheNewAmerican.com). This magazine reports on a wide spectrum of subjects dealing with our country's problems and their solutions.

Once people are associated with The John Birch Society, they have the advantage of receiving guidance in how to organize and how to function as informed citizens. They also find out how the Agenda 2030 program fits into a wider scheme for turning America into a Marxist state.

More importantly, they find and work with kindred spirits who love their country, and they are not working alone.

Responsibility is a key ingredient of maintaining liberty. We as free citizens of the United States have an individual responsibility to work to maintain our freedom, however little or much a person can do.

Letting "George do it," hasn't worked out so well. It is time to get involved to the extent one can.

Go to JBS.org to find out how you can get involved in the effort to save our freedoms.

INDEX

A

Acton, Lord, xi, 15
Adams, John, 12
African Leaders Malaria Alliance, 63
Agenda 21: The Earth Summit Strategy to Save Our Planet, 25
Agenda 21/2030, *passim*
Albright, Alice, 56, 96
Alibaba, 74
America First, 33, 75
Apple, 74
Ark of Hope, 5, 6
Ark of the Covenant, 5

B

Biden, Joe, 15, 28, 38, 45, 65, 69, 79, 80, 82
Bilderberg Group, 77
Bill of Rights, *passim*
A Blueprint for Survival, 87
Boao Forum for Asia, 63
Boyd, David, 82
Brexit, 75
Brilliant, Myron A., 99
Brookings Institution, 99
Brown, Gordon, 95
Brundtland, Gro Harlem, 23
Brundtland Commission, 23
Burwell, Sylvia Mathews, 93
Bush, George H. W., 24
Business Roundtable, 99-100

C

California Department of Education, 53
Carbon Sense Coalition, 28
Center for International Private Enterprise, 99
Chamber of Commerce, 99
Chan, Margaret, 24, 63
China/Chinese, *passim*
China Foreign Affairs University, 77
China Scholarship Council, 62
Chinese Catholic clergy, 75
Chinese Communist Party, 11
Citibank, 56, 74, 96
Clinton, President Bill, 27, 44, 63, 96
Club of Rome, 87, 100
Coast Guard, 8
Common Core, 54, 91-94
Communist Manifesto, The, xi-xiii, 3, 9, 66, 73, 106
Confucius Institutes, 97, 98
Constitution, U.S., xi, 7, 12, 16, 17, 20, 33, 45, 54, 61, 77, 83, 91, 94, 98, 108
Constitution of the Communist Party USA, 33
Council of Councils, 40
Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), *passim*
Council on Sustainable Development, 27
Czech Republic, 76

- D
- Declaration of Independence, 6, 16, 20, 54, 98
 - Deep State, 20, 33, 62, 66, 67, 70, 71, 73, 75, 76, 95
 - Dimon, Jamie, 99
 - Donohue, Thomas J., 99
 - Duncan, Arne, 56, 94
- E
- Earth Charter, 10
 - Earth Summit Conference, 7, 23, 25
 - Easter, 60
 - Education International, 55, 95
 - Emanuel, Rahm, 60
 - Engels, Frederick, 9
 - Epoch Times*, 28
 - Ethiopia, 23, 64
 - Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA), 93, 94
- F
- Facebook, 74
 - Fauci, Dr. Anthony, 62, 63, 69, 70
 - Federal Register*, 45
 - Foreign Affairs*, 65
 - Foreign Policy*, 39
 - Franklin, Benjamin, 67
 - Free Trade Commission, 43
- G
- Garrison, Jim, Jr., 9
 - Gates Foundation, Bill & Melinda, 62, 63, 93
 - Gates, Bill and Melinda, 93
 - Gershman, Carl, 99
 - Global Partnership for Education, 56, 96
- Global Vaccine Action Plan, 63
 - Goldman Sachs, 74
 - Google, 74
 - Gorbachev, Mikhail, 7-9, 66, 100
 - Gorbachev Foundation, 8, 9
 - Great Britain, 75
 - Great Reset, 72-74, 76
 - Green Cross International, 7-9
 - Green Strides program, 53
 - Gulag, 4, 57
- H
- Hao Ping, 56
 - Harvard, 65, 95, 96
 - Helms, Jesse, 20
 - Hiss, Alger, 25
 - The Holy Family*, 9
 - Hungary, 76
- I
- ICLEI World Congress, 35
 - International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI), 31, 32, 34, 35, 43, 105, 106
 - International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, 18-20, 101, 102
 - International Facility for Education, 95
 - Isaiah (The Book of), 48
- J
- Japanese, 50
 - Jarvis, William C., 48
 - Jasper, William, 71
 - Jefferson, Thomas, 48, 49
 - JPMorgan, 56, 96, 99
 - The John Birch Society, 34, 40, 41f, 96, 108, 109
 - Judeo-Christian, 6, 7, 60

K

Kissinger, Dr. Henry, 65, 66
 Koontz, Stephanie, 2
 Krasnowski, Frank, 2
 Krasnowski, Marc, 2

L

Lake, Anthony, 63, 95, 96
 Lamb, Henry, 27
 Law of the Sea Treaty (LOST), 42, 44
 Lighthizer, Robert, 43
The Limits to Growth, 87, 100

M

Madison, James, 12, 83
 Mallory, Lt. Gen. Glynn C., Jr., 8, 9
 Marx, Karl, xi, 9, 66, 73
 Mazzucato, Mariana, 73
 Mother Earth, 5

N

NAFTA, 44
 National Cancer Institute, 62
 National Education Association, 55
 National Endowment for Democracy, 99
 National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), 62, 63, 69
 National Institutes of Health, 62
 National Science Foundation, 62
 National Science Foundation of China, 62
National Security Strategy of the United States, 25
 Navarro, Peter, 70
 Nazis (National Socialists), 49, 57
The New American, 71, 109
 New World Order, *passim*

O

Obama, President Barack, 14, 15, 28, 38, 40, 56, 60, 92, 94
 Obamacare, 14
Our Common Future, 23

P

Paris Agreement (Paris climate accord), 28, 38-40, 44
 People's Liberation Army, 62, 98
 Phumaphi, Joy, 63
 Planned Parenthood, 89
 Poland, 76
 Pope Francis, 74, 75
 President's Council on Sustainable Development, 27
 Presidio, 8, 9
 Pressenza, 66

R

Reagan, Ronald, 24, 92
 Rio Earth Conference, 7, 23, 25
 Rockefeller Foundation, 64, 72, 73
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 106
 Royal Institute of International Affairs, 71
 Russia/Russian, 9, 10, 40, 50, 66
 Ryan, Paul, 94

S

Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development, 64
 Schwab, Klaus, 76, 77
 Seattle, 2, 61
SF Weekly, 9
 Sierra Club, 87
 Simon, Diane Meyer, 7

- 6th U.S. Army, 8
Skull and Bones, 24
Social Democrats, 99
Socialist Party, 95, 99
Socialist Workers Party, 1, 2
Summers, Lawrence, 95-96
Sustainable development, 23, 29, 32, 42, 47, 52, 90
Sustainable Development Goals, 28, 56, 95, 96
Sustainable Development Summit, 28
- T
- Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Dr., 23-24, 64
Ten Commandments, 5
Tepperman, Jonathan, 39-40
13% grade-level proficiency, 53
Tiananmen Square, 58
Tigray People's Liberation Front, 23, 64
Trump, President Donald, 15, 28, 38-40, 43, 55, 61, 62, 65, 69, 70, 75, 79, 80, 92, 93
TSA, 64
- U
- UN World Conference on Disaster Reduction, 80
UNESCO, 55, 95
UNICEF, 63, 95
United Nations, *passim*
United Nations Charter, 17
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 38
United Nations Global Compact, 100, 101
- United Nations High-Level Advisory Board on Sustainable Development, 77
United Nations Population Fund, 91
United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA), 42, 43, 44
Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 101
University College London, 73
U.S. Department of Education, 53, 56, 92
U.S. Global Leadership Coalition, 54
U.S. State Department, 25, 99
USA Today, 90
- W
- Wall Street Journal*, 14, 60, 65
Washington State Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction, 53
The Washington Times, 62
World Bank, 35, 96
World Economic Forum (WEF), 35, 71-74, 76, 77
World Health Organization (WHO), 23, 24, 52, 63-65, 69
WorldNetDaily, 27
World Socialist Party, 23
Wuhan virus, 57-59, 61
- Y
- Yamada, Tachi, 63
Young People's Socialist League, 99
Young Socialist Alliance (YSA), 2
Youth Innovation Promotion Association of the Chinese Academy of Sciences, 62
Yuan Guiren, 56

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Arthur R. Thompson was born in Seattle, Washington, in 1938. He attended the University of Washington, the Washington Military Academy, and several art and design schools, and served as an officer in the Select Reserve Force of the Army National Guard. He worked for Boeing for several years, then published an intelligence newsletter after he worked in tandem

with the Police Intelligence Squad in his metropolitan area, where he helped stop planned riots in the inner city by communist groups. He helped the police infiltrate area communist organizations, and learned their strategies and tactics.

From 1982 to 1995, Thompson created and led small manufacturing businesses, which took him all over the United States and Western Europe. He also went to Europe on a political fact-finding tour for The John Birch Society in 1989, at which time he witnessed the Berlin Wall coming down and became acquainted with many businessmen, academics, and members of the West German Cabinet and the European Community (which became the European Union).

Mr. Thompson served on his small town's city council and as chairman of his local Chamber of Commerce, worked as an official and elector for the Republican Party, and was a local

leader in the State of Washington for the Christian Coalition.

Before and after his years in manufacturing, he served on the staff of The John Birch Society, and was CEO for 15 years, until 2020. While his children live in the Pacific Northwest, Mr. Thompson resides in Appleton, Wisconsin, with his wife, Joanne.

Other books Mr. Thompson has written include:

- *The Second Amendment: Under Attack From All Angles*
- *China: The Deep State's Trojan Horse in America*
- *The United Nations: Unity Through Tyranny*
- *In the Shadows of the Deep State: A Century of Council on Foreign Relations Scheming for World Government*
- *To the Victor Go the Myths & Monuments: The History of the First 100 Years of the War Against God and the Constitution, 1776-1876, and Its Modern Impact*
- *International Merger by Foreign Entanglements*

The Citizen's Rule Book



CITIZENS RULE BOOK

“Where the spirit of the Lord is, there is Liberty.” Corinthians 3:17

Rights Come From God!

JURY HANDBOOK

A Palladium of Liberty

LINCOLN said “Study the Constitution!”

“Let it be preached from the pulpit, proclaimed in legislatures, and enforced in courts of justice.”

Quality reprints may be obtained from:

Christian Patriots
P.O. Box 521
Placentia, CA 92670
(714) 449-9504

Whitten Printers -- (602) 258-6406, 1001 S. 5th St, Phoenix, AZ 85004

Editorial Work By Webster Adams
PAPERHOUSE PUBLICATIONS
“Stronger than Steel!” 4th Revision

RIGHTS COME FROM GOD, NOT THE STATE!

“You have rights antecedent to all earthly governments; rights that cannot be repealed or restrained by human laws; rights derived from the Great Legislator of the Universe.” John Adams, Second President of the United States

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC. I A HANDBOOK FOR JURORS

Jury Duty.	2
You are above the Law!	4
Jury Rights	6
Law of the Land	7
Ten Commandments	8
Communist Manifesto	8
Give Up Rights?	9
Jury Tampering?	11

SEC. II GIVE ME LIBERTY ...

Patrick Henry Shocked	15
Jury of Peers	16
Freedom for William Penn	18
Jefferson's Warnings!	20

SEC. III ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS

Index to the documents	21
The Declaration of Independence	26
(Original Title—Page 26)	
The Constitution	32
The Bill of Rights	49

SEC. 1 A HANDBOOK FOR JURORS

“...That this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of Freedom...” Abraham Lincoln

JURY DUTY!

The purpose of this booklet is to revive, as Jefferson put it, “The Ancient Principles.” It is not designed to promote lawlessness or a return to the jungle. The “Ancient Principles” refer to the Ten Commandments and the Common Law. The Common Law is, in simple terms, just plain common sense and has its roots in the Ten Commandments.

In 1776 we came out of BONDAGE with FAITH, UNDERSTANDING and COURAGE. Even against great odds, and with much bloodshed, we battled our way to achieve LIBERTY. LIBERTY is that delicate balance between the force of government and FREEWILL of man. LIBERTY brings FREEDOM of choice to work, to trade, to go and live where one wishes; it leads to ABUNDANCE. ABUNDANCE, if made an end to itself, will result in COMPLACENCY, which leads to APATHY. APATHY is the “let George do it” philosophy. This always brings DEPENDENCY. For a period of time, dependents are often not aware they are dependent. They delude themselves by thinking that they are still free—

“We never had it so good.”—“We can still vote, can’t we?” Eventually abundance diminishes and DEPENDENCY becomes known by its true nature:

BONDAGE!

There are few ways out of bondage. Bloodshed and war often result, but our founding fathers learned of a better way. Realizing that a CREATOR is always above and greater than that which He creates, they established a three vote system by which an informed citizenry can control those acting in the name of the government. To be a good master you must always remember the true “pecking order” or chain of command in this nation:

1. GOD created man . . .
2. Man (that’s you) created the Constitution . . .
3. Constitution created government . . .
4. Government created corporations . .etc.

The base of power was to remain in WE THE PEOPLE but unfortunately, it was lost to those leaders acting in the name of the government, such as politicians, bureaucrats, judges, lawyers, etc.

As a result America began to function like a democracy instead of a REPUBLIC. A democracy is dangerous because it is a one-vote system as opposed to a Republic, which is a three-vote system: Three votes to check tyranny, not just one. American citizens have not been informed of their other two votes.

Our first vote is at the polls on election-day when we pick those who are to represent us in the seats of government. But what can be done if those elected officials just don't perform as promised or expected? Well, the second two votes are the most effective means by which the common people of any nation on earth have even had in controlling those appointed to serve them in government.

The second vote comes when you serve on a Grand Jury. Before anyone can be brought to trial for a capital or infamous crime by those acting in the name of the government, permission must be obtained from people serving on the Grand Jury! The Minneapolis Star and Tribune in March 27, 1987, edition noted a purpose of the grand Jury in this way:

“A Grand Jury’s purpose is to protect the public from an overzealous prosecutor.”

The third is the most powerful vote: this is when you are acting as a jury member during a courtroom trial. At this point, “the buck stops” with you! It is in this setting that each JUROR has MORE POWER than the President, all of Congress, and all of the judges combined! Congress can legislate (make law), the President or some other bureaucrat can make an order or issue regulations, and judges may instruct or make a decision, but no JUROR can ever be punished for voting “Not Guilty!” Any juror can, with impunity, choose to disregard the instructions of any judge or attorney in rendering his vote. If only one JUROR should vote “Not Guilty” for any reason, there is no conviction and no punishment at the end of the trial. Thus, those acting in the name of government must come before the common man to get permission to enforce law.

YOU ARE ABOVE THE LAW!

As a JUROR in a trial setting, when it comes to your individual vote of innocent or guilty, you are truly answerable to GOD ALMIGHTY. The First Amendment to the Constitution was born out of this great concept. However, judges of today refuse to inform JURORS of their RIGHTS. The Minneapolis Star and Tribune in a news paper article appearing in its November 30, 1984 edition, entitled: “What Judges Don’t Tell Juries” stated:

“At the time of adoption of the Constitution, the jury’s role as a defense against political oppression was unquestioned in American jurisprudence. This nation survived until the 1850’s, when prosecutions under the Fugitive Slave Act were largely unsuccessful because juries refused to convict.”

“Then judges began to erode the institution of free juries, leading to the absurd compromise that is the current state of the law. While our courts uniformly state juries have the power to return a verdict of not guilty whatever the facts, they routinely tell jurors the opposite.”

“Further, the courts will not allow the defendants or their counsel to inform the jurors of their true power. A lawyer who made . . . Hamilton’s argument would face professional discipline and charges of contempt of court.”

“By what logic should juries have the power to acquit a defendant but no right to know about that power? The court decisions that have suppressed the notion of jury nullification cannot resolve this paradox.”

“More than logic has suffered. As originally conceived, juries were to be made a safety valve way to soften the bureaucratic rigidity of the judicial system by introducing the common sense of the community. If they are to function effectively as the ‘conscience of the community,’ jurors must be told that they have the power and the right to say no to a prosecution in order to achieve a greater good. To cut jurors off from this information is to undermine one of our most important institutions.”

“Perhaps the community should educate itself. Then citizens called for jury duty could teach the judges a needed lesson in civics.”

This booklet is designed to bring to your attention one important way our nation’s founders provided to insure that you, (not the growing army of politicians, judges, lawyers, and bureaucrats) rule this nation. It will focus on the rule of power you possess as a JUROR, how you got it, why you have it, and remind you of the basis on which you must decide not only the facts placed in evidence but also the validity or applicability of every law, rule, regulation, ordinance, or instruction given by any man seated as a judge or attorney when you serve as a JUROR.

One JUROR can stop tyranny with a “NOT GUILTY VOTE!” He can nullify bad law in any case, by “HANGING THE JURY!”

“I am only one, but I am one. I cannot do everything, but I can do something. What I can do, I should do and, with the help of God, I will do!” Everett Hale

The only power the judge has over the JURY is their ignorance!

JURY RIGHTS

“The jury has the right to judge both the law as well as the fact in controversy.” John Jay, 1st Chief Justice U.S. supreme Court, 1789

“The jury has the right to determine both the law and the facts.” Samuel Chase, U.S. supreme Court Justice, 1796, Signer of the unanimous Declaration

“The jury has the power to bring a verdict in the teeth of both law and fact.” Oliver Wendell Holmes, U.S. supreme Court Justice, 1902

“The law itself is on trial quite as much as the cause which is to be decided.” Harlan F. Stone, 12th Chief Justice U.S. supreme Court, 1941

“The pages of history shine on instances of the jury’s exercise of its prerogative to disregard instructions of the judge...” U.S. vs. Dougherty, 473 F 2nd 1113, 1139. (1972)

LAW OF THE LAND

The general misconception is that any statute passed by legislators bearing the appearance of law constitutes the law of the land. The U.S. Constitution is the supreme law of the land, and any statute, to be valid, must be in agreement. It is impossible for a law, which violates the Constitution to be valid. This is succinctly stated as follows:

“All laws which are repugnant to the Constitution are null and void.” Marbury vs. Madison, 5 US (2 Cranch) 137, 174, 176, (1803)

“When rights secured by the Constitution are involved, there can be no rule making or legislation which would abrogate them.” Miranda vs. Arizona, 384 US 436 p. 491.

“An unconstitutional act is not law; it confers no rights; it imposes no duties; affords no protection; it creates no office; it is in legal contemplation, as inoperative as though it had never been passed.” Norton vs. Shelby County 118 US 425 p. 442

“The general rule is that an unconstitutional statute, though having the form and name of law, is in reality no law, but is wholly void, and ineffective for any purpose; since unconstitutionality dates from the time of its enactment, and not merely from the date of the decision so branding it.

“No one is bound to obey an unconstitutional law and no courts are bound to enforce it.” 16 Am Jur 2nd, Sec 177 late 2d, Sec 256

A SUMMARY OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

The TEN COMMANDMENTS represent GOD’S GOVERNMENT OVER MAN! GOD commands us for our own good to give up wrongs and not rights! HIS system always results in LIBERTY and FREEDOM! The Constitution and the Bill of Rights are built on this foundation, which provides for punitive justice. It is not until one damages another persons property that he can be punished. The Marxist system leads to bondage and GOD’S system leads to LIBERTY! Read very carefully:

1. Thou shalt have no other gods before Me.
2. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image.
3. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath to keep it Holy.

5. Honor thy father and thy mother.
6. Thou shalt not murder.
7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
8. Thou shalt not steal.
9. Thou shalt not bear false witness.
10. Thou shalt not covet.

Directly above the Chief Justice's chair is a tablet signifying the TEN COMMANDMENTS. When the Speaker of the House in the U.S. Congress looks up, his eyes look into the face of Moses.

"The Bible is the Book upon which this Republic rests." Andrew Jackson, Seventh President of the United States

"The moral principles and precepts contained in the Scriptures ought to form the basis of all our civil constitutions and laws. All the miseries and evils which men suffer from vice, crime, ambition, injustice, oppression, slavery, and war, proceed from their despising or neglecting the precepts of the Bible." Noah Webster

A SUMMARY OF THE COMMUNIST MANIFESTO

The Communist Manifesto represents a misguided philosophy, which teaches the citizens to give up their RIGHTS for the sake of the "common good," but it always ends in a police state. This is called preventive justice.

Control is the key concept. Read carefully:

1. Abolition of private property.
2. Heavy progressive income tax.
3. Abolition of all rights on inheritance.
4. Confiscation of property of all emigrants and rebels.
5. Central bank.
6. Government control of Communications & Transportation.
7. Government ownership of factories and agriculture.
8. Government control of labor.
9. Corporate farms, regional planning.
10. Government control of education.

GIVE UP RIGHTS FOR THE "COMMON GOOD"?

Where people fear the government you have tyranny; where the government fears the people, you have liberty.

Politicians, bureaucrats and especially judges would have you believe that too much freedom will result in chaos. Therefore, we should gladly give up some of our RIGHTS for the good of the community. In other words, people acting in the name of the government, say we need *more laws* and more JURORS to enforce these laws—even if we have to give up some RIGHTS in the process. They believe the more laws we have, the more control, thus a better society. This theory may sound good on paper, and apparently many of our leaders think this way, as evidenced by the thousands of new laws that are added to the books each year in this country. But, no matter how cleverly this Marxist argument is made, the hard fact is that whenever you give up a RIGHT you lose a “FREE CHOICE”!

This adds another control. Control’s real name is BONDAGE! The logical conclusion would be, if giving up some RIGHTS produces a better society, then by giving up all RIGHTS we could produce a perfect society. We could chain everybody to a tree, for lack of TRUST. This may prevent crime, but it would destroy PRIVACY, which is the heartbeat of FREEDOM! It would also destroy TRUST which is the foundation for DIGNITY. Rather than giving up RIGHTS, we should be giving up wrongs! The opposite of control is not chaos. More laws do not make less criminals! We must give up wrongs, not rights, for a better society! William Pitt of the British House of Commons once proclaimed, “Necessity is the plea for every infringement of human liberty; it is the argument of tyrants; it is the creed of slaves.”

INALIENABLE, [UNALIENABLE] OR NATURAL RIGHTS!

NATURAL RIGHTS ARE THOSE RIGHTS such as life (from conception), LIBERTY and the PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS e.g. FREEDOM of RELIGION, SPEECH, LEARNING, TRAVEL, SELF-DEFENSE, ETC. Hence laws and statutes, which violate NATURAL RIGHTS, though they may have the color of law, are not law but impostors! The U.S. Constitution was written to protect these NATURAL RIGHTS from being tampered with by legislators. * Further, our forefathers also wisely knew that the U.S. Constitution would be utterly worthless to restrain government legislators unless it was clearly understood that the people had the right to compel the government to keep within the Constitutional limits.

*Lysander Spooner wrote as follows:

“Government is established for the protection of the weak against the strong. This is the principal, if not the sole motive for the establishment of all legitimate government. It is only the weaker party that loses their liberties, when a government becomes oppressive. The stronger party, in all governments are free by virtue of their superior strength. They never oppress themselves. Legislation is the work of the stronger party; and if, in addition to the sole power of legislation, they have the sole power of determining what legislation shall be enforced, they have all power in their hands, and the weaker party are the subjects of an absolute government. Unless the weaker party have veto, they have no power whatever in the government . . . no liberties . . . The trial by jury is the only institution that gives the weaker party any veto upon the power of the stronger. Consequently it is the only institution that gives them any effective voice in the government, or any guaranty against oppression.

ESSAY on the TRIAL by Jury

JURY TAMPERING?

A JURY's Rights, Powers and Duties:

The Charge to the JURY in the First JURY Trial before the supreme* Court of the U.S. Illustrates the TRUE POWER OF THE JURY. In the February term of 1794, the supreme Court conducted a JURY trial and said “. . . it is presumed, that the juries are the best judges of facts; it is, on the other hand, presumed that the courts are the best judges of law. But still both objects are within our power of decision.”

“You have a right to take upon yourselves to judge of both, and to determine the law as well as the fact in controversy.” -(State of Georgia vs. Brailsford, et al, 3 Dall. 1)

“The JURY has an unreviewable and unreversible power . . . to acquit in disregard of the instructions on the law given by the trial judge . . .” (emphasis added) U.S. vs. Dougherty, 473 F 2nd 1113, 1139 (1972)

Hence, JURY disregard of the limited and generally conviction-oriented evidence presented for its consideration, and JURY disregard for what the trial judge wants them to believe is the controlling law in particular case (sometimes referred to as “JURY lawlessness”)* is not something to be scrupulously avoided, but rather encouraged. Witness the following quotation from the eminent legal authority above-mentioned: “Jury lawlessness is the greatest corrective of law in its actual administration. The will of the state at large imposed on a reluctant community, the will of a majority imposed on a vigorous and determined minority, find the same obstacle in the local JURY that formerly confronted kings and ministers.” (emphasis added) (Dougherty cited above, note 32 at 1130)

*Supreme is not capitalized in the Constitution, however Behavior is.

*Jury lawlessness means willingness to nullify bad law.

The Right of the JURY to be Told of Its Power

Almost every JURY in the land is falsely instructed by the judge when it is told it must accept as the law that which is given to them by the court, and that the JURY can decide only the facts of the case. This is to destroy the purpose of a Common Law JURY, and to permit the imposition of tyranny upon a people.

“There is nothing more terrifying than ignorance in action.” Goethe (engraved on a plaque at the Naval War College)

“To embarrass justice by a multiplicity of laws, or to hazard it by confidence in judges, are the opposite rocks on which all civil instructions have been wrecked.” Johnson (engraved in Minnesota State Capitol Outside the Supreme Court Chambers)

“. . . The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.” II Corinthians 3:6

“It is error alone which needs the support of government. truth can stand by itself.” Thomas Jefferson

The JURY’S options are by no means limited to the choices presented to it in the courtroom. “The jury gets its understanding as to the arrangements in the legal system from more than one voice. There is the formal communication from the ‘judge.’ There is informal communication from the total culture—literature; current comment, conversation; and, of course, history and tradition.” (Dougherty cited above, at 1135)

LAWS, FACTS AND EVIDENCE!

Without the power to decide what facts, law and evidence are applicable, JURIES cannot be a protection to the accused. If people acting in the name of government are permitted by JURORS to dictate any law whatever, they can also unfairly dictate what evidence is admissible or inadmissible and thereby prevent the WHOLE TRUTH from being considered. Thus if government can manipulate and control both the law and the evidence, the issue of fact becomes virtually irrelevant. In reality, true JUSTICE would be denied leaving us with a trial by government and not a trial by JURY!

HOW DOES TYRANNY BEGIN?

WHY ARE THERE SO MANY LAWS?

Heroes are men of glory who are so honored because of some heroic deed. People often out of gratitude yield allegiance to them. Honor and allegiance are nice words for power! Power and allegiance can only be held rightfully by trust as a result of continued character.

When people acting in the name of government violate ethics, they break trust with “WE THE PEOPLE.” The natural result is for “WE THE PEOPLE” to pull back power (honor and allegiance).

The loss of power creates fear for those losing the power. Fearing loss of power, people acting in the name of government often seek to regain or at least hold their power. Hence, to legitimize their quest for control, laws and force are often instituted.

Unchecked power is the foundation of tyranny. It is the JUROR’S duty to use the JURY ROOM as a vehicle to stem the tide of oppression and tyranny:

To prevent bloodshed by peacefully removing power from those who have abused it. The JURY is the primary vehicle for peaceful restoration of LIBERTY, POWER AND HONOR TO “WE THE PEOPLE!”

YOUR VOTE COUNTS!

Your vote of NOT Guilty must be respected by all members of the JURY— it is the RIGHT and DUTY of a JUROR to Never, Never, Never yield his or her sacred vote—for you are not there as a fool, merely to agree with the majority, but as an officer of the court and a qualified judge in your own right. Regardless of the pressures or abuse that may be heaped on you by any other members of the JURY with whom you may be in good conscience to disagree, you can await the reading of the verdict secure in the knowledge you have voted your own conscience and convictions—and not those of someone else.

YOU ARE NOT A RUBBER STAMP!

By what logic do we send our youth to battle tyranny on foreign soil, while we refuse to do so in our courts? Did you know that many of the planks of the “Communist Manifesto” are now represented by law in the U.S.? How is it possible for Americans to denounce communism and practice it simultaneously.

The JURY judges the Spirit, Motive and Intent of both law and the Accused, whereas the prosecutor only represents the letter of the law.

Therein lies the opportunity for the accomplishment of “LIBERTY and JUSTICE for ALL.” If you, and numerous other JURORS throughout the State and nation begin and continue to bring in verdicts of NOT GUILTY in such cases where man-made statute is defective or oppressive, these statutes will become as ineffective as if they had never been written.

“If we love wealth better than liberty, the tranquility of servitude better than the animating contest of freedom, go home from us in peace. We ask not your counsels or your arms. Crouch down and lick the hands which feed you. May your chains set lightly upon you, and may posterity forget that ye were our countrymen.” Samuel Adams

SEC. II GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH!

PATRICK HENRY SHOCKED!

Young Christian attorney Patrick Henry saw why a JURY of PEERS is so vital to FREEDOM! It was March 1775 when he rode into the small town of Culpeper, Va. He was totally shocked by what he saw! There, in the middle of the town square was a minister tied to a whipping post, his back laid bare and bloody with the bones of his ribs showing. He had been scourged like JESUS, with whips laced with metal.

Patrick Henry is quoted as saying: “When they stopped beating him, I could see the bones of his rib cage. I turned to someone and asked what the man had done to deserve a beating such as this.”

SCOURGED FOR NOT TAKING A LICENSE!

The reply given him was that the man being scourged was a minister who refused to take a license. He was one of twelve who were locked in jail because they refused to take a license. A license often becomes an arbitrary control by the government that makes a crime out of what ordinarily would not be a crime. IT TURNS A RIGHT INTO A PRIVILEGE!

Three days later they scourged him to death.

This was the incident, which sparked Christian attorney Patrick Henry to write the famous words which later would become the rallying cry of the Revolution. “What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take, but as for me, GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH!” Later he made this part of his famous speech at St. John’s Episcopal Church in Williamsburg, Va.

JURY OF PEERS

Our forefathers felt that in order to have JUSTICE, it is obvious that a JURY of “PEERS” must be people who actually know the defendant. How else would they be able to judge motive and intent?

“PEERS” of the defendant, like RIGHTS of the JURY have also been severely tarnished. Originally, it meant people of “equals in station and rank,” (Black’s 1910), “free-holders of a neighborhood,” (Bouvier’s 1886), or “A companion; a fellow; an associate. (Webster’s 1828).

WHO HAS THE RIGHT TO SIT ON A JURY?

Patrick Henry, along with others, was deeply concerned as to who has a right to sit on a JURY. Listen to our forefathers wisdom on the subject of “PEERS.”

MR. HENRY

“By the bill of rights of England, a subject has a right to a trial by his peers. What is meant by peers? Those who reside near him, his neighbors, and who are well acquainted with his character and situation in life.” Patrick Henry (Elliot, “The Debates in Several State Conventions on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution, 3:579)

Patrick Henry also knew that originally the JURY of PEERS was designed as a protection for Neighbors from outside governmental oppression. Henry states the following, “Why do we love this trial by jury? Because it prevents that hand of oppression from cutting you off . . . THis gives me comfort—that, as long as I have existence, my neighbors will protect me.” (Elliot, 3:545, 546).

MR. HOLMES

Mr. Holmes, from Massachusetts, argued strenuously that for JUSTICE to prevail, the case must be heard in the vicinity where the fact was committed by a JURY of PEERS. “. . . a jury

of peers would, from their local situation, have an opportunity to form a judgement of the CHARACTER of the person charged with the crime, and also to judge of the CREDIBILITY of the witnesses.” (Elliot, 2:110).

MR. WILSON

Mr. Wilson, signer of “The unanimous Declaration,” who also later became a supreme Court Justice, stressed the importance of the JURORS knowing personally both the defendant and the witnesses. “Where jurors can be acquainted with the characters of the parties and the witnesses—where the whole cause can be brought within their knowledge and view—I know no mode of investigation equal to that by a trial by jury: they hear every thing that is alleged; they not only hear the words, but they see and mark the features of the countenance; they can judge of weight due to such testimony; and moreover, it is a cheap and expeditious manner of distributing justice. There is another advantage annexed to the trial by jury; the jurors may indeed return a mistaken or ill-founded verdict’ but their errors cannot be systematical.” (Elliot, 2:516)

FREEDOM FOR WILLIAM PENN

“Those people who are not governed by GOD will be ruled by tyrants.” William Penn

Edward Bushnell and three fellow JURORS learned this lesson well. They refused to bow to the court. They believed in the absolute power of the JURY, though their eight companions cowered to the court. The four JURORS spent nine weeks of torture in prison, often without food and water, soaked with urine, smeared with feces, barely able to stand, and even threatened with fines, yet they would not give in to the judge. Edward Bushnell said, “My liberty is not for sale,” though he had great wealth and commanded an international shipping enterprise. These “bumble heads”, so the court thought, proved the power of the people was stronger than any power of government. They emerged total victors.

THE FIRST AMENDMENT

The year was 1670, and the case Bushnell sat on was that of William Penn, who was on trial for violation of a “Conventicle Act.” This was an elaborate Act which made the Church of England the only legal church. The Act was struck down by their not guilty vote. Freedom of Religion was established and became part of the English Bill of Rights and later it became the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. In addition, the Right to peaceful assembly was founded, Freedom of Speech, and also habeas corpus. The first such writ of habeas corpus ever issued by the Court of Common Pleas was issued to free Edward Bushnell. Later this trial gave birth to the concept of Freedom of the press.

Had Bushnell and his colleagues yielded to the guilty verdict sought by the judge and prosecutor, William Penn most likely would have been executed as he clearly broke the law.

HE BROKE THE LAW!

There would have been no Liberty Bell, no Independence Hall, no city of Philadelphia, and no state called Pennsylvania, for young William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania, and leader of the Quakers, was on trial for his life. His alleged crime was preaching and teaching a different view of the Bible than that of the Church of England. This appears innocent today, but then, one could be executed for such actions. He believed in freedom of religion, freedom of speech and the right to peaceful assembly. He had broken to government's law, but he had injured no one. The four heroic JURORS knew that only when actual injury to someone's person or property take place is there a real crime. No law is broken when no injury can be shown. Thus there can be no loss or termination of rights unless actual damage is proven. Many imposter laws were repealed as a result of this.

IT IS ALMOST UNFAIR!

The trial made such an impact the every colony but one established the jury as the first liberty to maintain all other liberties. It was felt that the liberties of people could never be wholly lost as long as the jury remained strong and independent, and that unjust laws and statutes could not stand when confronted by conscientious JURORS. JURORS today face an avalanche of imposter laws. JURORS not only still have the power and the RIGHT, but also the DUTY, to nullify bad laws by voting "not guilty." At first glance it appears that it is almost unfair, the power JURORS have over government, but necessary when considering the historical track record of oppression that governments have wielded over private citizens.

JEFFERSON'S WARNINGS!

In 1789 Thomas Jefferson warned that the judiciary if given too much power might ruin our REPUBLIC, and destroy our RIGHTS!

"The new Constitution has secured these [individual rights] in the Executive and legislative departments: but not in the Judiciary. It should have established trials by the people themselves, that is to say, by jury."

The Judiciary of the United States is the subtle corps of sappers and miners constantly working under ground to undermine the foundations of our confederated fabric." (1820)

". . . the Federal Judiciary; an irresponsible body (for impeachment is scarcely a scarecrow), working like gravity by night and by day, gaining a little to-day and a little to-morrow, and advancing its noiseless step like a thief, over the field of jurisdiction, until all shall be usurped from the States, and the government of all be consolidated into one.

. . . when all government . . . in little as in great things, shall be drawn to Washington as the centre of all power, it will render powerless the checks provided of one government on another and will become as venal and oppressive as the government from which we separated. (1821)

“The opinion which gives to the judges the right to decide what laws are constitutional and what are not, not only for themselves in their own sphere of action, but for the legislative and executive also in their spheres, would make the judiciary a despotic branch.

“. . . judges should be withdrawn from the bench whose erroneous biases are leading us to dissolution. It may, indeed, injure them in fame or fortune; but it saves the Republic. . .”

SEC. III INDEX TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS

GENERAL INDEX TO:

THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION

- I. Need to dissolve certain political relationships.
- II. Need to assume powers which God entitles man.
- III. Declaring separation from an unjust government.
- IV. Self-evident truths elaborated.
 - A. All men are created equal.
 - B. God our Creator gives to each unalienable Rights
 1. Life, Liberty, Happiness, property, safety, respect, privacy, etc.
 - C. The purpose of government is to protect the weak from the strong.
 1. Fact: The Revolution was not out of rebellion by the colonies, but rather England rebelled against God’s Law by repeated injuries of usurpation and tyranny. The young colonies were forced to defend themselves against England’s tyranny.
 - a. eg. Bad laws, bad courts, police state (swarms of soldiers), taxes without consent, deprived of trial by jury, deporting people for trial, England declared the colonies out of their protection, rights of individuals plundered.
 - b. The colonies repeatedly petitioned England, but only received repeated injury.
 - c. England was warned from time to time.
 - d. England was deaf to the voice of justice.
- V. The colonies appealed to God the Supreme Judge of the world.
- VI. The colonies right to be free and independent.
- VII. Under the protection of God they pledged their lives, fortunes and honor.

GENERAL INDEX TO:

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

Preamble: The people hold the power: “We the People . . . in order to form a more perfect union, . . . and secure the blessing of liberty . . .”

ARTICLE I.

SECTION.

1. Legislative powers.
2. House of representatives; qualifications of members; appointment of representatives and direct taxes; census; first appointment; vacancies; officers of the house; impeachments.
3. Senate, classification of senators; qualifications of; vice president to preside; other officers; trial of impeachments.
4. Election of members of congress; time assembling of congress.
5. Powers of each house; punishment for disorderly Behaviour; journal; adjournments.
6. Compensation and privileges; disabilities of members.
7. Revenue bills; passage and approval of bills; orders and resolutions.
8. General powers of congress; borrowing money; regulating commerce; naturalization and bankruptcy; money; weights and measures; counterfeiting; post offices; patents and copyrights; inferior courts; piracies and felonies; war; marque and reprisal; armies; navy; land and naval forces; calling the militia; District of Columbia; to enact laws necessary to enforce the Constitution.
9. Limitations of congress; migration; writ; of habeas corpus; bills of attainder and ex post facto laws prohibited; direct taxes; exports not to be taxed; interstate shipping; drawing money from the treasury; financial statements to be published; titles of nobility and favors from foreign powers prohibited.
10. Limitations of the individual states; no treaties; letters of marque and reprisal; no coining of money; bills of credit; not allowed to make any Thing but gold and silver Coin for payment of debts; no bills of attainder; ex post facto Law or law impairing the obligation of contracts; no title of nobility; state imposts and duties; further restrictions on state powers.

ARTICLE II.

SECTION

1. Executive powers; electors; qualifications, vacancy, compensation and Oath of the president.
2. Powers and duties of the president; making of treaties; powers of appointments.
3. Other powers and duties.
4. All government officers are liable to impeachment.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION

1. Judicial powers; all judges must have good Behaviour to stay in office; compensation not to be diminished.
2. Jurisdiction of federal courts and supreme court; trials for crime by jury except impeachment.
3. Treason defined; trial for and punishment.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION

1. Message to the states; each state is to give full faith and credit to public acts and records of other states.
2. Citizens of each state shall be entitled; fleeing from justice.
3. Admission of new states; power of congress over territories.
4. Republican form of government guaranteed to every state; protection from invasion or domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

SECTION

1. Amending the Constitution.

ARTICLE VI.

SECTION

1. National obligations; Public debt; Constitution to be the supreme Law of the land; Constitutional Oath of office; no religious test required.

ARTICLE VII.

SECTION

1. Ratification of the Constitution; George Washington signs Twelfthindi, the highest ranking Saxon government, eg. He was equal of 1200 King Georges, or you as a juror are equal to 1200 presidents, congressmen or judges, local, federal or of the supreme Court.

GENERAL INDEX TO:

THE BILL OF RIGHTS

and Amendments

PREAMBLE: Limiting the federal government: An expressed desire to prevent abuse of federal powers!

ARTICLES—COMMON LAW

- I. Religious freedom, both to an establishment as well as the free exercise thereof; freedom of speech, press; right of petition.
- II. Right to bear arms.
- III. Quartering of soldiers.
- IV. The right to privacy and security against unreasonable search and seizures; search warrants.
- V. Grand Jury, double jeopardy, no one must witness against himself, no loss of life, liberty or property without due process.
- VI. Speedy and public trials, impartial jury; nature and cause, right to confront; compulsory witnesses, assistance of Counsel—note, does not say attorney.
- VII. Right to trial by jury according to the rules of common law—Ten Commandments are the foundation of Common Law.
- VIII. Excessive bail, fines, punishment etc. prohibited.
- IX. Rights beyond Bill of Rights belong to the people.
- X. Undelegated powers belong to the people unless given by the people to the states.

Articles I-X were proposed Sept. 25, 1789, ratified Dec. 15, 1791.

AMENDMENTS—EQUITY LAW

- XI. Restriction of judicial powers, proposed Mar. 5, 1794, adopted Jan. 8, 1798.
- XII. Manner of electing the president and vice president, proposed Dec. 12, 1803, adopted Sept. 25, 1904.
- XIII. Slavery and involuntary servitude prohibited, took effect* Dec. 18, 1865.
- XIV. Citizenship and status defined, privilege of 2nd, 3rd, or whatever status of citizenship one selects for oneself, as opposed to Freeholder with full sovereign rights; apportionment of representatives; who is prohibited from holding office; public debt. Caution: There is serious doubt as to the legality of this amendment because of the manner of ratification which was highly suspect. At least 10 States were held by force of arms until the proper authorities agreed to vote for this amendment. An excellent overview of this was written by the Utah Supreme Court -- 439 Pacific Reporter 2d Series pp 266-276, and for a more detailed account of how the 14th amendment was forced upon the Nation see articles in 11 S.C. L. Q. 484 and 28 Tul. L. Rev. 22., took effect July 28, 1868.
- XV. Non Freeholders given right to vote, took effect Mar. 30, 1870.
- XVI. Income tax, took effect Feb. 25, 1913, possibly only four states ratified it properly.

XVII. Direct elections of senators; electors; vacancies in the senate, took effect May 31, 1913. This moved us from a complex Republic to a simple Republic much like the style of government of the Soviet Union. State rights were lost and we were plunged headlong into a democracy of which our forefathers warned was the vilest form of government because it always ends in oppression.

XVIII. Prohibition of liquor traffic, took effect Jan. 29, 1920.

XIX. Voting for women, took effect Aug. 27, 1920.

XX. Terms of the president, vice president, senators and representatives; date of assembling of congress, vacancies of the president, power of congress in presidential succession, took effect Feb. 6, 1933.

XXI. Eighteenth Article repealed; took effect Dec. 5, 1933.

XXII. Limits of the presidential term, took effect mar. 1, 1951.

XXIII. Electors for the District of Columbia, took effect April 3, 1961.

XXIV. Failure to pay any tax does not deny one the right to vote, took effect Feb. 4, 1964.

XXV. Filling the office of the president or vice president during a vacancy, took effect Feb. 23, 1967.

XXVI. Right to vote at 18, took effect July 5, 1971.

- Took effect is used as there is a great deal of suspicion as to the nature of these amendments (common law vs equity), also whether the last 16 amendments are legal, how many were ratified correctly, do they create a federal constitution in opposition to the original, etc. For further studies a good place to begin is with the article by the Utah Supreme Court on the 14th amendment, 439 Pacific Reporter 2d Series, pp 266-276, and Senate Doc. 240.

In Congress, July 4, 1776.

The unanimous Declaration of the thirteen united States of America When in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which, the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness.

That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.

That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right

themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.

Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws of Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migrations hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.

He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harass our People, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from Punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing Taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighboring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Governments:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the Lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have We been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

We, therefore, the Representatives of the united States of America, in General Congress, Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and

declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be Free and Independent States; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the Protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

SIGNERS OF THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION

According to the Authenticated List printed by
Order of Congress of January 18, 1877

JOHN HANCOCK.

New Hampshire

JOSIAH BARTLETT

WILLIAM WHIPPLE
MATTHEW THORNTON

Massachusetts-Bay

SAMUEL ADAMS

JOHN ADAMS
ROBERT TREAT PAINE
ELBRIDGE GERRY

Rhode Island

STEPHEN HOPKINS

WILLIAM ELLERY

Connecticut

ROGER SHERMAN

SAMUEL HUNTINGTON
WILLIAM WILLIAMS
OLIVER WOLCOTT

Georgia

BUTTON GWINNETT

LYMAN HALL
GEO. WALTON

Maryland

SAMUEL CHASE

WILLIAM PACA
THOMAS STONE
CHARLES CARROLL
OF CARROLLTON

Virginia

GEORGE WYTHE

RICHARD HENRY LEE
THOMAS JEFFERSON
BENJAMIN HARRISON
THOMAS NELSON, JR.
FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT
LEE CARTER BRAXTON.

New York

WILLIAM FLOYD

PHILIP LIVINGSTON
FRANCIS LEWIS
LEWIS MORRIS

Pennsylvania

ROBERT MORRIS

BENJAMIN RUSH
BENJAMIN FRANKLIN
JOHN MORTON
GEORGE CLYMER
JAMES SMITH
GEORGE TAYLOR
JAMES WILSON
GEORGE ROSS

Delaware

CAESAR RODNEY

GEORGE READ
THOMAS M'KEAN

North Carolina

WILLIAM HOOPER

JOSEPH HEWES
JOHN PENN

South Carolina

EDWARD RUTLEDGE
THOMAS HEYWARD, JR.
THOMAS LYNCH, JR.
ARTHUR MIDDLETON

New Jersey

RICHARD STOCKTON

JOHN WITHERSPOON
FRANCIS HOPKINS
JOHN HART
ABRAHAM CLARK

YOUR TURN!

You—as a juror—armed merely with the knowledge of what a COMMON LAW JURY really is and what your common law rights, powers and duties really are, can do more to re-establish “liberty and justice for all” in this State and ultimately throughout all of the United States than all out Senators and Representatives put together. Why? Because even without the concurrence of any of your fellow jurors in a criminal trial, you, with your single vote of “NOT GUILTY” can nullify every rule or “law” that is not in accordance with the principles of natural, God-given, Common, or Constitutional Law. It is precisely this power of nullification that makes the trial by JURY one of our most important RIGHTS. It can protect and preserve all of the citizen’s other RIGHTS.

The CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

Preamble

WE THE PEOPLE* of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, ESTABLISH JUSTICE, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and SECURE THE BLESSINGS OF LIBERTY TO OURSELVES AND OUR POSTERITY, do ORDAIN and ESTABLISH this Constitution for the United States of America.

- Originally, the Constitution had no title but simply began “We the People...”

ARTICLE I

SECTION 1. ALL LEGISLATIVE POWERS HEREIN GRANTED SHALL BE VESTED IN A

CONGRESS of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

SECTION 2. The house of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the people of the several states, and the electors in each state shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and DIRECT TAXES SHALL BE APPORTIONED AMONG THE SEVERAL

STATES which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of FREE PERSONS, including those bound to Service for a term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons. The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New-York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

SECTION 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, [chosen by the legislature thereof] 3 for six years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second class at the Expiration of the

fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one-third may be chosen every second Year; [and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgement in case of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgement and punishment, according to law.

Sect. 4. The times, places and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Sect. 5. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as each house shall provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgement require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the sessions of Congress, shall without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

Sect. 6. The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance

at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

Sect. 7. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the house of representatives; but the senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the house of representatives and the senate, shall before it become law, be presented to the president of the United States; if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

Sect. 8.. The Congress shall have power:

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post offices and post roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten square miles) as may, by cession of particular States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock yards, and other needful buildings; - And

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

Sect. 9. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct, tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state. No preference shall be given for any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another: nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

Sect. 10. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. No state shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II

Sect. 1. The executive power shall be vested in a president of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the vice-president, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows.

Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress: but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, the house of representatives shall immediately chose by ballot one of them for president; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said house shall in like manner chose the president. But in choosing the president, the vote shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the president, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the vice-

president. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the senator shall chose from them by ballot the vice-president.

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of president; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the president from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the vice-president, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation or inability, both of the president and vice-president, declaring what officer shall then act as president, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a president shall be elected.

The president shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

“I DO SOLEMNLY SWEAR (OR AFFIRM). THAT I WILL FAITHFULLY EXECUTE THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, AND WILL TO THE BEST OF MY ABILITY, PRESERVE, PROTECT AND DEFEND THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.”

Sect. 2. The president shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The president shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

Sect. 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he

shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

Sect. 4. The president, vice-president and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

Sect. 1. The judicial power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services, a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Sect. 2. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states, between a state and Citizens of another state, between Citizens of different states, between Citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a state, or the Citizens thereof and foreign States, Citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

Sect. 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on open confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

Sect. 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

Sect. 2. The Citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of Citizens in the several states.

A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

Sect. 3. New states may be admitted by the Congress into this union; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

Sect. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union a Republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or, on the application of two-thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided, that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the senate.

ARTICLE VI

All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the confederation.

This constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, any thing in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

The senators and representatives beforementioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in Convention, by the unanimous consent of the states present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States the twelfth. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our Names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, president,
And Deputy from Virginia.

In CONVENTION,
Monday, September 17th, 1787.

PRESENT

The States of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Mr. Hamilton from New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina and Georgia:

RESOLVED,

That the preceding Constitution be laid before the United States in Congress assembled, and that it is the opinion of this Convention, that it should afterwards be submitted to a Convention of Delegates, chosen in each State by the People thereof, under the Recommendation of its legislature, for their Assent and Ratification; and that each Convention assenting to, and ratifying the Same, should give Notice thereof to the United States in Congress assembled.

Resolved, That it is the Opinion of this Convention, that as soon as the Conventions of nine States shall have ratified this Constitution, the United States in Congress assembled should fix a Day on which Electors should be appointed by the States which shall have ratified the same, and a Day on which the Electors should assemble to vote for the President, and the Time and Place for commencing Proceedings under this Constitution. That after such Publication the Electors should be appointed, and the Senators and Representatives elected: That the Electors should meet on the Day fixed for the Election of the President, and should transmit their Votes certified, signed, sealed and directed, as the Constitution requires, to the Secretary of the United States in Congress assembled, that the Senators and Representatives should convene at the Time and Place assigned; that the Senators should appoint a President of the Senate, for the sole

Purpose of receiving, opening and counting the Votes for President; and, that after he shall be chosen, the Congress, together with the President, should, without Delay, proceed to execute this Constitution.

By the Unanimous Order of the Convention,

GEORGE WASHINGTON, President,
WILLIAM JACKSON, Secretary

New-Hampshire John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman

Massachusetts Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King

Connecticut William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman

New-York Alexander Hamilton

New-Jersey William Livingston, David Brearley, William Paterson, Jonathan Dayton,

Pennsylvania Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer,
Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris,

Delaware George Read, Gunning Bedford, Junior, John Dickinson,
Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

Maryland James M'Henry, Daniel of St. Tho. Jenifer, Daniel Carrol

Virginia John Blair, James Madison, Junior

North-Carolina William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson.

South-Carolina John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce
Butler.

Georgia William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

attest, William Jackson, Secretary

The BILL OF RIGHTS

As provided in the FIRST TEN AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE
UNITED STATES Effective December 15, 1791

Preamble to the bill of rights of the Constitution of the United States of America

Conventions of a number of States, having at the time of their adopting the Constitution, expressed a desire, in order to prevent misconstruction or abuse of its powers, that further declaratory and restrictive clauses should be added: And as extending the ground of public confidence in the Government, will but ensure the beneficent ends of its institution RESOLVED...the following articles be ... part of the said Constitution;

NOTE: THIS PREAMBLE IS NOT OFFICIALLY A PART OF THE CONSTITUTION ARTICLES IN ADDITION TO, AND AMENDMENT OF, THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PROPOSED BY CONGRESS, AND RATIFIED BY THE LEGISLATURES OF THE SEVERAL STATES, PURSUANT TO THE FIFTH ARTICLE OF THE ORIGINAL CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT I (1791)

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

AMENDMENT II

(1791)

A well regulated militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

AMENDMENT III

(1791)

No soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

AMENDMENT IV

(1791)

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

AMENDMENT V

(1791)

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process_ of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

AMENDMENT VI

(1791)

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defense.

AMENDMENT VII

(1791)

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise reexamined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

AMENDMENT VIII

(1791)

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

AMENDMENT IX

(1791)

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

AMENDMENT X (1791)

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

AMENDMENT XI

(1795)

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

AMENDMENT XII

(1804)

The Electors shall meet in their respective states and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; - The President of the Senate shall, in presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted; - The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be

the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of the Electors appointed; and if no person have such a majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. [And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. -] The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

AMENDMENT XIII

(1865)

SECTION 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XIV

(1868)

SECTION 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or

under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or Judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability

SECTION 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

AMENDMENT XV

(1870)

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XVI

(1913)

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on income, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

AMENDMENT XVII

(1913)

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provide, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

AMENDMENT XVIII

(1919)

SECTION 1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

SECTION 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

SECTION 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

AMENDMENT XIX

(1920)

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XX

(1933)

SECTION 1. The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of senators and Representatives at noon on the 3rd day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3rd day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice-President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice-President elect shall have qualified, declaring who then shall act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

SECTION 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

SECTION 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

SECTION 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

AMENDMENT XXI

(1933)

SECTION 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

SECTION 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

SECTION 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

AMENDMENT XXII

(1951)

SECTION 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

SECTION 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

AMENDMENT XXIII

(1961)

SECTION 1. The District constituting the seat of government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice-President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice-

President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this amendment by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XXIV

(1964)

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice-President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this amendment by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XXV

(1967)

SECTION 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice-President shall become President.

SECTION 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice-President, the President shall nominate a Vice-President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

SECTION 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice-President as acting President.

SECTION 4. Whenever the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon, Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one

days after the receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

AMENDMENT XXVI

(1971)

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are (18) eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

“The poorest man may, in his cottage, bid defiance to all the forces of the Crown. It may be frail, its roof may shake; the wind may blow through it; the storm may enter; the rain may enter; but the King of England may not enter; all his force dares not cross the threshold of the ruined tenement.”

This neglected warning, was sounded by William Pitt before the British House of Commons addressing the need for PRIVACY—the protection of LIFE, LIBERTY and HAPPINESS. Will it go unheeded?

PROCLAIM LIBERTY!

Inscribed on our hallowed LIBERTY BELL are these words “PROCLAIM LIBERTY THROUGHOUT ALL THE LAND UNTO ALL THE INHABITANTS THEREOF.”

- Lev. XXV X

“Government is not reason; it is not eloquence; it is force! Like fire, it is a dangerous servant and a fearful master.”

- George Washington

“Woe to those who decree unjust statutes and to those who continually record unjust decisions, to deprive the needy of justice, and to rob the poor of My people of their rights...”

- Isaiah 10:1,2

TAKING THE PLUNGE!

“My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge...!”

- Hosea 4:6

“The only thing necessary for evil to triumph is for good men to do nothing.”

- Edmund Burke 1729-1797

“If My people which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from Heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”

- II Chron. 7:14

“We must obey GOD rather than men.”

- Acts 5:29

Quality pocket sized hard copies of this booklet may be obtained from:
Whitten Printers
1001 S 5th Street,
Phoenix, AZ 85004
Editorial Work by Webster Adams
PAPER-HOUSE PUBLICATIONS
"Stronger than Steel"
4th Revision
(602) 258-6406

